xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (entryother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people have made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the bug reports and patches contributed by Silas Boyd-Wickizer, Peter Froehlich, Shivam Handa, Anders Kaseorg, Eddie Kohler, Yandong Mao, Hitoshi Mitake, Carmi Merimovich, Joel Nider, Greg Price, Eldar Sehayek, Yongming Shen, Stephen Tu, and Zouchangwei.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2014 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek.rtm@csail.mit.edu).

BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2014/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, install the OEMU PC simulators. To run in OEMU, run "make gemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	# string operations
01 types.h	31 traps.h	66 string.c
01 param.h	32 vectors.pl	
02 memlayout.h	32 trapasm.S	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
02 defs.h	33 trap.c	67 mp.h
04 x86.h	34 syscall.h	69 mp.c
06 asm.h	35 syscall.c	71 lapic.c
07 mmu.h	36 sysproc.c	74 ioapic.c
09 elf.h		75 picirq.c
	# file system	76 kbd.h
<pre># entering xv6</pre>	37 buf.h	77 kbd.c
10 entry.S	38 fcntl.h	78 console.c
11 entryother.S	38 stat.h	81 timer.c
12 main.c	39 fs.h	82 uart.c
	40 file.h	
# locks	41 ide.c	# user-level
15 spinlock.h	43 bio.c	83 initcode.S
15 spinlock.c	45 log.c	83 usys.S
_	47 fs.c	84 init.c
# processes	56 file.c	84 sh.c
17 vm.c	58 sysfile.c	
23 proc.h	63 exec.c	# bootloader
24 proc.c		90 bootasm.S
29 swtch.S	# pipes	91 bootmain.c
30 kalloc.c	64 pipe.c	

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

swtch 2658 0374 2428 2466 2657 2658

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03, 24, and 26.

		bwrite 4414	
acquire 1574	begin_op 4628	bwrite 4414	CMOS_UIP 7327
0377 1574 1578 2458 2585	0335 2618 4628 5683 5774	0265 4414 4417 4580 4613	7327 7373
2623 2656 2716 2770 2816	5921 6011 6111 6156 6174	4691	COM1 8213
2831 2862 2873 3076 3093	6206 6320	bzero 4788	8213 8223 8226 8227 8228
3366 3722 3742 4207 4265	bfree 4831	4788 4820	8229 8230 8231 8234 8240
4370 4430 4630 4657 4674	4831 5214 5224 5227	C 7631 8009	8241 8257 8259 8267 8269
4731 5008 5041 5061 5090	bget 4366	7631 7679 7704 7705 7706	commit 4701
5110 5120 5629 5654 5668	4366 4398 4406	7707 7708 7710 8009 8019	4553 4673 4701
6513 6534 6555 7860 8016	binit 4338	8022 8029 8040 8069	CONSOLE 4037
8058 8106	0262 1231 4338	CAPSLOCK 7612	4037 8121 8122
allocuvm 1953	bmap 5160	7612 7645 7786	consoleinit 8116
0422 1953 1967 2533 6346	5160 5186 5269 5319	cgaputc 7955	0268 1227 8116
6358	bootmain 9117	7955 7998	consoleintr 8012
alltraps 3254	9068 9117	clearpteu 2029	0270 7798 8012 8275
3209 3217 3230 3235 3253	BPB 3942	0431 2029 2035 6360	consoleread 8051
3254	3942 3945 4812 4814 4839	cli 0557	8051 8122
ALT 7610	bread 4402	0557 0559 1126 1660 7910	consolewrite 8101
7610 7638 7640	0263 4402 4577 4578 4590	7989 9012	8101 8121
argfd 5819	4606 4688 4689 4781 4792	cmd 8465	consputc 7986
5819 5856 5871 5883 5894	4813 4838 4963 4984 5068	8465 8477 8486 8487 8492	7816 7847 7868 7886 7889
5906	5176 5220 5269 5319	8493 8498 8502 8506 8515	7893 7894 7986 8026 8032
argint 3545	brelse 4425	8518 8523 8531 8537 8541	8039 8108
0395 3545 3558 3574 3661	0264 4425 4428 4581 4582	8551 8575 8577 8652 8655	CONSTANT 0162
3685 3706 3720 5824 5871	4597 4614 4692 4693 4783	8657 8658 8659 8660 8663	0162 2469
5883 6108 6176 6177 6231	4795 4819 4824 4845 4969	8664 8666 8668 8669 8670	context 2343
argptr 3554	4972 4993 5076 5182 5226	8671 8672 8673 8674 8675	0251 0374 2306 2343 2361
0396 3554 5871 5883 5906	5272 5323	8676 8679 8680 8682 8684	2489 2490 2491 2492 2737
6257	BSIZE 3911	8685 8686 8687 8688 8689	2764 2926
argstr 3571	3911 3922 3936 3942 4558	8700 8701 8703 8705 8706	CONV 7382
0397 3571 5918 6008 6108	4579 4690 4793 5269 5270	8707 8708 8709 8710 8713	7382 7383 7384 7385 7386
6157 6175 6207 6231	5271 5315 5319 5320 5321	8714 8716 8718 8719 8720	7387 7388 7389
attribute 1310	buf 3750	8721 8722 8812 8813 8814	copyout 2118
0271 0365 1209 1310	0250 0263 0264 0265 0307	8815 8817 8821 8824 8830	0430 2118 6368 6379
BACK 8461	0334 2120 2123 2132 2134	8831 8834 8837 8839 8842	copyuvm 2053
8461 8574 8720 8989	3750 3754 3755 3756 4111	8846 8848 8850 8853 8855	0427 2053 2064 2066 2562
backcmd 8496 8714	4126 4129 4175 4204 4254	8858 8860 8863 8864 8875	cprintf 7852
8496 8509 8575 8714 8716	4256 4259 4326 4330 4334	8878 8881 8885 8900 8903	0269 1224 1264 1967 2666
8842 8955 8990	4340 4353 4365 4368 4401	8908 8912 8913 8916 8921	2723 2924 2928 2930 3390
BACKSPACE 7950	4404 4414 4425 4505 4577	8922 8928 8937 8938 8944	3403 3408 3633 7019 7039
7950 7967 7994 8026 8032	4578 4590 4591 4597 4606	8945 8951 8952 8961 8964	7261 7462 7852 7912 7913
balloc 4804	4607 4613 4614 4688 4689	8966 8972 8973 8978 8984	7914 7917
4804 4826 5167 5175 5179	4722 4768 4779 4790 4807	8990 8991 8994	cpu 2304
BBLOCK 3945	4833 4956 4981 5055 5163	CMOS_PORT 7285	0310 1224 1264 1266 1278
3945 4813 4838	5209 5255 5305 7829 7840	7285 7299 7300 7338	1506 1566 1587 1608 1646
B_BUSY 3759	7844 7847 8003 8024 8038	CMOS_RETURN 7286	1661 1662 1670 1672 1718
3759 4258 4376 4377 4390	8068 8101 8108 8584 8587	7286 7341	1731 1737 1876 1877 1878
4393 4416 4427 4439	8588 8589 8603 8615 8616	CMOS_STATA 7325	1879 2304 2314 2318 2329
B_DIRTY 3761	8619 8620 8621 8625	7325 7373	2737 2757 2763 2764 2765
3761 4187 4216 4221 4260	B_VALID 3760	CMOS_STATB 7326	3365 3390 3391 3403 3404
4278 4390 4418 4739	3760 4220 4260 4278 4407	7326 7366	3408 3410 6913 6914 7261

7912	7780 elfhdr 0955	filealloc 5625	ICRLO 7119
cpunum 7251	elfhdr 0955	0277 5625 6132 6477	7119 7238 7239 7308 7310
0325 1288 1724 7251 7473	0955 6315 9119 9124	fileclose 5664	7320
7482	ELF_MAGIC 0952	0278 2613 5664 5670 5897	ID 7112
CRO_PE 0727	0952 6331 9130	6134 6265 6266 6504 6506	7112 7148 7266
0727 1135 1171 9043	ELF_PROG_LOAD 0986	filedup 5652	IDE_BSY 4113
CRO_PG 0737	0986 6342	0279 2577 5652 5656 5860	4113 4137
0737 1050 1171	end_op 4653	fileinit 5618	IDE_CMD_READ 4118
CR0_WP 0733	0336 2620 4653 5685 5779	0280 1232 5618	4118 4191
0733 1050 1171	5923 5930 5948 5957 6013	fileread 5715	IDE_CMD_WRITE 4119
CR4_PSE 0739	6047 6052 6116 6121 6127	0281 5715 5730 5873	4119 4188
0739 1043 1164	6136 6140 6158 6162 6179	filestat 5702	IDE_DF 4115
create 6057	6183 6208 6214 6219 6322	0282 5702 5908	4115 4139
6057 6077 6090 6094 6114	6352 6405	filewrite 5752	IDE_DRDY 4114
6157 6178	entry 1040	0283 5752 5784 5789 5885	4114 4137
CRTPORT 7951	0961 1036 1039 1040 3202	FL_IF 0710	IDE_ERR 4116
7951 7960 7961 7962 7963	3203 6392 6771 9121 9145	0710 1662 1668 2516 2761	4116 4139
7978 7979 7980 7981	9146	7258	ideinit 4151
CTL 7609	EOI 7115	fork1 8639	0305 1234 4151
7609 7635 7639 7785	7115 7234 7275	8500 8542 8554 8561 8576	ideintr 4202
DAY 7332	ERROR 7136	8624 8639	0306 3374 4202
7332 7355	7136 7227	freerange 3051	idelock 4125
deallocuvm 1982	ESR 7118	3011 3034 3040 3051	4125 4155 4207 4209 4228
0423 1968 1982 2016 2536	7118 7230 7231	freevm 2010	4265 4279 4282
DEF_TICKETS 0164	exec 6310	0424 2010 2015 2078 2672	iderw 4254
0164 2468 2505	0274 6247 6310 8368 8429	6395 6402	0307 4254 4259 4261 4263
DEVSPACE 0204	8430 8526 8527	gatedesc 0901	4408 4419
0204 1832 1845	EXEC 8457	0523 0526 0901 3311	idestart 4175
devsw 4030	8457 8522 8659 8965	getcallerpcs 1626	4129 4175 4178 4226 4275
4030 4035 5258 5260 5308	execomd 8469 8653	0378 1588 1626 2926 7915	idewait 4133
5310 5611 8121 8122	8469 8510 8523 8653 8655	getcmd 8584	4133 4158 4180 4216
dinode 3926	8921 8927 8928 8956 8966	8584 8615	1dt1n1t 3329
3926 3936 4957 4964 4982	EXTMEM 0202	gettoken 8756	0406 1265 3329
4985 5056 5069	0202 0208 1829	8/56 8841 8845 885/ 88/U	10up 5039
dirent 3950	IQALLOC 5838	88/I 89U/ 89II 8933	0290 25/8 5039 5512
dirlink 5402	5838 5858 0132 0202 fotabint 2517	Mavediski 4128	19et 5004
0207 5271 5402 5417 5425	0200 2517 2547 6220	4120 4104 4202	4923 4970 5004 5024 5379
020/ 55/1 5402 541/ 5425	0390 3317 3347 0230	0270 1577 1604 1644 2755	551U
dirlookup 5361	0200 2520 2576 6244	U3/9 15// 1004 1044 2/55	111111 4910
0200 E261 E267 E400 EE2E	file 4000	7221 725/	11 och 5052
6023 6067	0252 0277 0278 0270 0281	1331 /33 1	0202 5053 5050 5070 5515
DIRSIZ 3948	0232 0277 0276 0279 0281	0289 4953 4974 6076 6077	5705 5724 5775 5927 5940
30/0 3052 5355 5/22 5/70	4770 5608 5614 5624 5627	1DI UCK 3030	5053 5017 6025 6065 6060
5479 5542 5915 6005 6061	5630 5651 5652 5664 5666	3939 4963 4984 5068	6079 6124 6211 6325 8063
DPL_USER 0779	5702 5715 5752 5813 5819	T RIISY 4025	8083 8110
0779 1727 1728 2512 2513	5822 5838 5853 5867 5879	4025 5062 5064 5087 5091	inh 0453
3323 3418 3427	5892 5903 6105 6254 6456	5113 5115	0453 4137 4163 7054 7341
E0ESC 7616	6471 7810 8208 8478 8533	TCRHT 7129	7764 7767 7961 7963 8234
7616 7770 7774 7775 7777	8534 8664 8672 8872	7129 7237 7307 7319	8240 8241 8257 8267 8269
.010 1110 1111 1113 1111	3331 3001 3072 3072	.125 /25/ /50/ /515	0210 0211 020, 0207 0209

9023 9031 9154	7552 7562 7576 7577	0315 1294 1763 1842 1909	0418 1220 1857
initlock 1562	IO_PIC2 7508	1965 2069 2474 3088 6479	lapiceoi 7272
0380 1562 2423 3032 3325	7508 7521 7536 7565 7566	KBDATAP 7604	0327 3371 3375 3382 3386
4155 4342 4562 4920 5620	7567 7570 7579 7580	7604 7767	3392 7272
6485 8118 8119	10_TIMERI 8159	KDageta 7756	lapicinit 7201
1n1t10g 4556	8159 8108 81/8 81/9	//50 //98	0328 1222 1256 /201
0333 2/88 4556 4559	1PB 3936	KDQINTY //96	lapicstartap /291
1N1CUVM 1903	3936 3939 3945 4964 4985	U321 3381 //96	0329 1299 7291
0425 1903 1908 2509	5009	VR2 DIR \003	Tapicw /145
1node 4012	1put 5108	/603 //65	/145 /20/ /213 /214 /215
0253 0287 0288 0289 0290	0293 2019 5108 5114 5133	KBSTATP /602	7218 7219 7224 7227 7230
0292 0293 0294 0295 0296	541U 5533 5084 5940 0218	/0UZ //04	7231 7234 7237 7238 7243
0298 0299 0300 0301 0302	IRQ_CUMI 3183	KERNBASE UZU/	7275 /307 /308 /310 /319
4021 4022 4772 4014 4022	3103 3304 0242 0243	020/ 0208 0212 0213 021/	7320
4031 4032 4773 4914 4923	IRQ_ERROR 3105	1020 1050 2016	1CT3 U59U
4952 4979 5003 5006 5012	3100 /22/	1829 1938 2010	0590 1808 1883
5038 5039 5053 5085 5108	IRQ_IDE 3184	NERNLINK U2U8	190t U512
5130 5160 5206 5237 5252	3184 33/3 33// 4150 415/	UZU8 183U	0512 0520 1133 1/33 9041
5302 5300 5301 5402 5400	IKQ_KBD 3182	REY_DEL /028	11QT U520 0F26 0F24 2221
5504 5507 5539 5550 5910	3102 3300 0123 0120	/020 /003 /031 //13	U320 U334 3331
5903 0003 0050 0000 0100	TRQ_SLAVE /SIU	7622 7665 7607 7711	TINIU /134
0104 0109 0204 0310 0031	7510 7514 7552 7507	/022 /003 /00/ //II	/134 /210 T TNTT 7125
OTAT	1RQ_SPURIOUS 3100 2106 2200 7207	7620 7660 7600 771/	712E 7210
1NF01_B0F 0000	3100 3309 /20/ TDO TIMED 2101	/020 /000 /090 //14 VEV HOME 7610	/133 /219
0000 0003 0024 0030 0030	2101 2264 2422 7214 0100	7610 7660 7600 771/	0160 0510 0707 0002
inal 0462	iddirompty 5062	7015 7000 7050 7714 VEV TMC 7637	1ia+amd 0400 0701
0462 0464 4217 0173	5063 5070 6020	7627 7660 7601 7715	9/00 9511 95/1 9701 9702
ingtall trans 4572	iamp 6015	7027 7009 7091 7713 VEV IE 7622	9946 9057 9094
4572 4621 4706	15mp 0913 0339 1235 6915 7012 7020	7623 7667 7689 7713	loadag 0551
TNT DIGNELED 7410	7040 7043 7455 7475	KEV DCDN 7626	0551 1734
7419 7467	itrung 5206	7626 7666 7688 7712	loaduum 1918
ioanic 7427	4773 5117 5206	KEV DCIID 7625	0426 1918 1924 1927 6348
7007 7029 7030 7424 7427	iunlock 5085	7625 7666 7688 7712	log 4537 4550
7436 7437 7443 7444 7458	0294 5085 5088 5132 5522	7025 7000 7000 7712 КБУ РТ 7624	4537 4550 4562 4564 4565
TOADIC 7408	5707 5727 5778 5936 6139	7624 7667 7689 7713	4566 4576 4577 4578 4590
7408 7458	6217 8056 8105	KEY IIP 7621	4593 4594 4595 4606 4609
ioanicenable 7473	iunlocknut 5130	7621 7665 7687 7711	4610 4611 4622 4630 4632
0310 4157 7473 8126 8243	0295 5130 5517 5526 5529	kfree 3065	4633 4634 4636 4638 4639
ioapicid 6917	5929 5942 5945 5956 6030	0316 1998 2000 2020 2023	4657 4658 4659 4660 4661
0311 6917 7030 7047 7461	6041 6045 6051 6068 6072	2563 2670 3056 3065 3070	4663 4666 4668 4674 4675
7462	6096 6126 6135 6161 6182	6502 6523	4676 4677 4687 4688 4689
ioanicinit 7451	6213 6351 6404	kinit1 3030	4703 4707 4726 4728 4731
0312 1226 7451 7462	iupdate 4979	0317 1219 3030	4732 4733 4736 4737 4738
ioapicread 7434	7552 7562 7576 7577 IO_PIC2 7508 7508 7521 7536 7565 7566 7567 7570 7579 7580 IO_TIMER1 8159 8159 8168 8178 8179 IPB 3936 3936 3939 3945 4964 4985 5069 iput 5108 0293 2619 5108 5114 5133 5410 5533 5684 5946 6218 IRQ_COM1 3183 3183 3384 8242 8243 IRQ_ERROR 3185 3185 7227 IRQ_IDE 3184 3184 3373 3377 4156 4157 IRQ_KBD 3182 3182 3380 8125 8126 IRQ_SLAVE 7510 7510 7514 7552 7567 IRQ_SPURIOUS 3186 3186 3389 7207 IRQ_TIMER 3181 3181 3364 3423 7214 8180 isdirempty 5963 5963 5970 6029 ismp 6915 0339 1235 6915 7012 7020 7040 7043 7455 7475 itrunc 5206 4773 5117 5206 iunlock 5085 0294 5085 5088 5132 5522 5707 5727 5778 5936 6139 6217 8056 8105 iunlockput 5130 0295 5130 5517 5526 5529 5929 5942 5945 5956 6030 6041 6045 6051 6068 6072 6096 6126 6135 6161 6182 6213 6351 6404 iupdate 4979 0296 4979 5119 5232 5328 5935 5955 6039 6044 6083 6087 I_VALID 4026 4026 5067 5077 5111 kalloc 3088	kinit2 3038	4740
7434 7459 7460	5935 5955 6039 6044 6083	0318 1238 3038	logheader 4532
ioapicwrite 7441	6087	KSTACKSIZE 0151	4532 4544 4558 4559 4591
7441 7467 7468 7481 7482	I VALID 4026	0318 1238 3038 KSTACKSIZE 0151 0151 1054 1063 1295 1879 2478 kvmalloc 1857	4607
IO PIC1 7507	4026 5067 5077 5111	2478	LOGSIZE 0160
7507 7520 7535 7544 7547	kalloc 3088	kymalloc 1857	0160 4534 4634 4726 5767
.55525 /555 /511 /51/		127.1102200 2007	0100 1001 1001 1720 0707

log write 4722	6000 7010	0434 1847 2920 3630 6236 nextpid 2416 2416 2470 NFILE 0154 0154 5614 5630 NINDIRECT 3922 3922 3923 5172 5222 NINODE 0155 0155 4914 5012 NO 7606 7606 7652 7655 7657 7658 7659 7660 7662 7674 7677 7679 7680 7681 7682 7684 7702 7703 7705 7706 7707 7708 NOFILE 0153 0153 2364 2575 2611 5826 5842 NPDENTRIES 0821 0821 1311 2017 NPROC 0150 0150 2411 2459 2629 2660 2719 2855 2874 2917 NPTENTRIES 0822 0822 1994 NSEGS 2301 1711 2301 2308 nulterminate 8952 8815 8830 8952 8973 8979 8980 8985 8986 8991 NUMLOCK 7613 7613 7646 O_CREATE 3803 3803 6113 8878 8881 O_RDONLY 3800 3800 6125 8875 O_RDWR 3802 3802 6146 8414 8416 8607 outb 0471 0471 4161 4170 4181 4182 4183 4184 4185 4186 4188	0160 0160
109_WIICE 4722	mpontor 1252	0434 1047 2920 3030 0230	9100 9109
4044 4060 4000 E100 E200	1252 1266	2416 2470	0402 0405 4100
1011 1500 1552 5100 5322 1+m 0E20	1232 1230 mpini+ 7001	2410 2470 METI E 0154	0403 0403 4109
UE30 UEAU 100U	0241 1221 7001 7010 7020	N1EV E21V E25U	0477 1101 1102 0074 0076
mannage 1770	mpioppia 6700	MINDIDEGE 2022	04// 1101 1103 90/4 90/0 0 MDONIN 2001
1770 1040 1011 1070 2072	6700 7007 7020 7021	NINDIRECT 3522 2022 2022 E172 E222	0_WRONDI 3001 2001 6146 6146 0070 0001
1//9 1040 1911 19/2 20/2 MAYADO 0150	0/03 /00/ /025 /031 MDTGATC 6002	3922 3923 3172 3222 MINODE 0155	7001 0143 0140 0070 0001
0150 6227 621/ 6265	6902 7029	NINODE 0155	0210 1210 1220 6062 7201
MAYADOC 0/62	MDTOINTD 6004	NO 7606	7052
0162 0171 0172 0010	6004 7024	7606 7650 7655 7657 7650	7932 nania 7005 0622
0403 0471 0472 0340 MAYDTID 2022	MDI TNTD 6005	7650 7660 7662 7674 7677	0271 1579 1605 1660 1671
2022 5215	600E 702E	7670 7600 7601 7600 7604	1700 1046 1000 1009 1071
3723 3313 MAYODDI OCUC 0150	mpmain 1262	7702 7702 7706 7706 7707	1027 1000 2015 2025 2064
0150 0160 0161 4624	1202	7702 7703 7703 7700 7707	2066 2508 2608 2640 2756
MAY CTDIDE 0162	mpprog 6778	7700 N∩⊏TI ⊏ 0152	2758 2760 2762 2804 2807
0163 2717	6778 7006 7017 7026	NOTILE 0133 0152 2264 2575 2611 5826	2070 2700 2702 2004 2007
mememo 6615	MDDDOC 6801	5842	4263 4398 4417 4428 4559
0386 6615 6045 6088 7376	6901 7016	MDDENTER 0001	1660 1727 1720 1826 1812
memmosze 6631	mngearch 6956	0821 1311 2017	4974 5024 5059 5079 5088
0387 1285 1912 2071 2132	6956 6985	NDROC 0150	5114 5186 5367 5371 5417
4579 4690 4782 4991 5075	mngearch1 6938	0150 2411 2459 2629 2660	5425 5656 5670 5730 5784
5271 5321 5479 5481 6631	6938 6964 6968 6971	2719 2855 2874 2917	5789 5970 6028 6036 6077
6654 7973	multiboot header 1025	NPTENTRIES 0822	6090 6094 7863 7905 7912
memset 6604	1024 1025	0822 1994	8501 8520 8553 8632 8645
0388 1766 1844 1910 1971	namecmp 5353	NSEGS 2301	8828 8872 8906 8910 8936
2491 2511 3073 4793 4966	0297 5353 5374 6020	1711 2301 2308	8941
6034 6234 6604 7975 8587	namei 5540	nulterminate 8952	panicked 7818
8658 8669 8685 8706 8719	0298 2521 5540 5922 6120	8815 8830 8952 8973 8979	7818 7918 7988
microdelay 7281	6207 6321	8980 8985 8986 8991	parseblock 8901
0330 7281 7309 7311 7321	nameiparent 5551	NUMLOCK 7613	8901 8906 8925
7339 8258	0299 5505 5520 5532 5551	7613 7646	parsecmd 8818
min 4772	5938 6012 6063	O CREATE 3803	8502 8625 8818
4772 5270 5320	namex 5505	3803 6113 8878 8881	parseexec 8917
MINS 7330	5505 5543 5553	O_RDONLY 3800	8814 8855 8917
7330 7353	NBUF 0161	3800 6125 8875	parseline 8835
MONTH 7333	0161 4330 4353	O_RDWR 3802	8812 8824 8835 8846 8908
7333 7356	ncpu 6916	3802 6146 8414 8416 8607	parsepipe 8851
mp 6752	ncpu 6916 1224 1287 2319 4157 6916 7018 7019 7023 7024 7025 7045	outb 0471	8813 8839 8851 8858
6752 6908 6937 6944 6945	7018 7019 7023 7024 7025	0471 4161 4170 4181 4182 4183 4184 4185 4186 4188	parseredirs 8864
6946 6955 6960 6964 6965	7045	4183 4184 4185 4186 4188	8864 8912 8931 8942
6968 6969 6980 6983 6985	NCPU 0152	4191 7053 7054 7299 7300	PCINT 7133
6987 6994 7004 7010 7050	0152 2318 6913	7338 7520 7521 7535 7536	7133 7224
mpbcpu 6920	NDEV 0156	7544 7547 7552 7562 7565	pde_t 0103
0340 6920	0156 5258 5308 5611	7566 7567 7570 7576 7577	pde_t 0103 0103 0420 0421 0422 0423 0424 0425 0426 0427 0430
MPBUS 6802	NDIRECT 3921	7579 7580 7960 7962 7978	
6802 7033	3921 3923 3932 4023 5165	7979 7980 7981 8177 8178	0431 1210 1270 1311 1710
mpconf 6763	5170 5174 5175 5212 5219	8179 8223 8226 8227 8228	1754 1756 1779 1836 1839
6763 6979 6982 6987 7005	7018 7019 7023 7024 7025 7045 NCPU 0152 0152 2318 6913 NDEV 0156 0156 5258 5308 5611 NDIRECT 3921 3921 3923 3932 4023 5165 5170 5174 5175 5212 5219 5220 5227 5228 NELEM 0434	8229 8230 8231 8259 9028	1842 1903 1918 1953 1982
mpconfig 6980	NELEM 0434	9036 9164 9165 9166 9167	2010 2029 2052 2053 2055

2102 2110 2255 6210	nonali 1666	2100	7901 8048 8062 8082 8109
PDX 0812	0202 1621 1666 1660 1671	Date M 0034	7501 0040 0002 0002 0105 DOOTDER 0157
0012 17E0	100/	NOSA 1212 121E 1770 1020	0157 4563 4566 5510
PDXSHIFT 0827	nrintint 7026	1021 1022 1011 1072	DOCTING 2010
0012 0010 0027 121E	7026 7076 7000	1031 1032 1911 1972 DTV 001E	3910 5510
peek 8801	7020 7070 7000 prog 2353	0015 0015 1772	3910 3310 nun 3014
88U1 883E 88NU 88NN 88EE	0255 0250 0420 1205 1550	PTXSHIFT 0826	2909 3014 3015 3021 3067
8869 8905 8909 8924 8932	1706 1738 1873 1879 2315	0815 0818 0826	3077 3090
PGROUNDDOWN 0830	2330 2353 2359 2406 2411	pushcli 1655	runama 8506
0830 1784 1785 2125	2414 2454 2455 2459 2502	0382 1576 1655 1875	8506 8520 8537 8543 8545
PGROUNDUP 0829	2531 2533 2536 2539 2540	rar2 0582	8559 8566 8577 8625
0829 1963 1990 3054 6357	2555 2562 2568 2569 2570	0582 3404 3411	RIINNING 2350
PGSIZE 0823	popcli 1666 0383 1621 1666 1669 1671 1884 printint 7826 7826 7876 7880 proc 2353 0255 0358 0428 1205 1558 1706 1738 1873 1879 2315 2330 2353 2359 2406 2411 2414 2454 2455 2459 2502 2531 2533 2536 2539 2540 2555 2562 2568 2569 2570 2576 2577 2578 2580 2604 2607 2612 2613 2614 2619	2109 PTE_W 0834	2350 2736 2759 2909 3423
0823 0829 0830 1310 1766	2607 2612 2613 2614 2619	0544 1659 1668 2761 7258	safestropy 6682
1794 1795 1844 1907 1910	2621 2626 2629 2630 2638	read head 4588	
1911 1923 1925 1929 1932	2653 2660 2661 2684 2690	4588 4620	SCROLLLOCK 7614
1964 1971 1972 1991 1994	2709 2719 2734 2737 2742	read_head 4588 4588 4620 readi 5252	7614 7647
2062 2071 2072 2129 2135	2759 2764 2771 2803 2821	0300 1933 5252 5370 5416	
2510 2517 3055 3069 3073	2822 2826 2853 2855 2871	0300 1933 5252 5370 5416 5725 5969 5970 6329 6340	7329 7352
6358 6360	2874 2913 2917 3305 3354	readsb 4777	SECTSIZE 9112
PHYSTOP 0203	1706 1738 1873 1879 2315 2330 2353 2359 2406 2411 2414 2454 2455 2459 2502 2531 2533 2536 2539 2540 2555 2562 2568 2569 2570 2576 2577 2578 2580 2604 2607 2612 2613 2614 2619 2621 2626 2629 2630 2638 2653 2660 2661 2684 2690 2709 2719 2734 2737 2742 2759 2764 2771 2803 2821 2822 2826 2853 2855 2871 2874 2913 2917 3305 3354 3356 3358 3401 3409 3410 3412 3418 3423 3427 3505 3519 3533 3536 3547 3560 3629 3631 3634 3635 3657 3693 3708 3725 4107 4766 5512 5811 5826 5843 5844 5896 6218 6220 6264 6304 6386 6389 6390 6391 6392 6393 6394 6454 6537 6557 6911 7006 7017 7018 7019 7022 7813 8061 8210 proghdr 0974 0974 6317 9120 9134 PTE_ADDR 0844 0844 1761 1928 1996 2019 2067 2111 PTE_FLAGS 0845 0845 2068 PTE_P 0833 0833 1313 1315 1760 1770 1789 1791 1995 2018 2065 2107 PTE_PS 0840	readsb 4777 0286 4563 4777 4811 4837 4960	9112 9173 9186 9189 9194
0203 1238 1831 1845 1846	3412 3418 3423 3427 3505	0286 4563 4777 4811 4837 4960 readsect 9160 9160 9195 readseg 9179 9114 9127 9138 9179 recover_from_log 4618 4552 4567 4618 REDIR 8458 8458 8530 8670 8971 redircmd 8475 8664 8475 8513 8531 8664 8666 8875 8878 8881 8959 8972 REG_ID 7410 7410 7460 REG_TABLE 7412 7412 7467 7468 7481 7482 REG_VER 7411	SEG 0769
3069	3519 3533 3536 3547 3560	readsect 9160	0769 1725 1726 1727 1728
picenable 7525	3629 3631 3634 3635 3657	9160 9195	1731
0345 4156 7525 8125 8180	3693 3708 3725 4107 4766	readseg 9179	SEG16 0773
8242	5512 5811 5826 5843 5844	9114 9127 9138 9179	0773 1876
picinit 7532	5896 6218 6220 6264 6304	recover_from_log 4618	SEG_ASM 0660
0346 1225 7532	6386 6389 6390 6391 6392	4552 4567 4618	0660 1190 1191 9084 9085
picsetmask 7517	6393 6394 6454 6537 6557	REDIR 8458	segdesc 0752
7517 7527 7583	6911 7006 7017 7018 7019	8458 8530 8670 8971	0509 0512 0752 0769 0773
pipe 6461	7022 7813 8061 8210	redircmd 8475 8664	1711 2308
0254 0352 0353 0354 4005	proghdr 0974	8475 8513 8531 8664 8666	seginit 1716
5681 5722 5759 6461 6473	0974 6317 9120 9134	8875 8878 8881 8959 8972	0417 1223 1255 1716
6479 6485 6489 6493 6511	PTE_ADDR 0844	REG_ID 7410	SEG_KCODE 0741
6530 6551 8363 8552 8553	0844 1761 1928 1996 2019	7410 7460	0741 1150 1725 3322 3323
PIPE 8459	2067 2111	REG_TABLE 7412	9053
8459 8550 8686 8977	PTE_FLAGS 0845	7412 7467 7468 7481 7482	SEG_KCPU 0743
pipealloc 6471	0845 2068	REG_VER 7411	0743 1731 1734 3266
0351 6259 6471	PTE_P 0833	7411 7459	SEG_KDATA 0742
pipeclose 6511	0833 1313 1315 1760 1770	release 1602	0742 1154 1726 1878 3263
0352 5681 6511	1789 1791 1995 2018 2065	0381 1602 1605 2462 2471	9058
pipecmd 8484 8680	2107	2587 2678 2685 2745 2773	SEG_NULLASM 0654
8484 8512 8551 8680 8682	PTE_PS 0840	2781 2817 2830 2864 2880	0654 1189 9083
8858 8958 8978	0840 1313 1315	2884 3081 3098 3369 3726	SEG_TSS 0746
piperead 6551	pte_t 0848	3731 3744 4209 4228 4282	0746 1876 1877 1880
0353 5722 6551	0848 1753 1757 1761 1763	4378 4394 4442 4639 4668	SEG_UCODE 0744
PIPESIZE 6459	1782 1921 1984 2031 2056	4677 4740 5015 5031 5043	0744 1727 2512
6459 6463 6536 6544 6566	2104	5065 5093 5116 5125 5633	SEG_UDATA 0745
pipewrite 6530	PTE_U 0835	5637 5658 5672 5678 6522	0745 1728 2513
U354 5/59 053U	0845 2068 PTE_P 0833 0833 1313 1315 1760 1770 1789 1791 1995 2018 2065 2107 PTE_PS 0840 0840 1313 1315 pte_t 0848 0848 1753 1757 1761 1763 1782 1921 1984 2031 2056 2104 PTE_U 0835 0835 1770 1911 1972 2036	6525 6538 6547 6558 6569	SETGATE 0921

0001 2200 2202	0202 5422 6660	CVC fords 2451	ara untimo 2720
0921 3322 3323	U392 3422 0000	315_1017 3431	Sys_upcime 3/30
Setupkviii 1037	515_1G32 0000	3431 3001	3599 3014 3730
0420 1837 1859 2060 2507	0800 0927	sys_istat 5901	SYS_uptime 3464
6334	STS_T32A 0797	3585 3608 5901	3464 3614
SHIFT 7608	0797 1876	SYS_fstat 3458	sys_wait 3675
7608 7636 7637 7785	STS_TG32 0801	3458 3608	3597 3603 3675
skipelem 5465	0801 0927	sys_getpid 3691	SYS_wait 3453
5465 5514	sum 6926	3586 3611 3691	3453 3603
spinlock 1501	6926 6928 6930 6932 6933	SYS_getpid 3461	sys_write 5877
0257 0367 0377 0379 0380	6945 6992	3461 3611	3598 3616 5877
0381 0409 1501 1559 1562	superblock 3914	svs kill 3681	SYS write 3466
1574 1602 1644 2407 2410	0259 0286 3914 4561 4777	3587 3606 3681	
2802 3009 3019 3308 3313	4808 4834 4958	SYS kill 3456	taskstate 0851
4110 4125 4325 4329 4503	SVR 7116	3456 3606	0851 2307
4538 4767 4913 5609 5613	7116 7207	eve link 5013	TDCP 7140
6/67 6/62 7000 7021 0002	7110 7207 gwi + ghlerm 1966	2E00 2610 E012	7140 7212
0407 0402 7000 7021 0002	0420 12E4 10E0 10EE 2720	3300 3019 3913	L DEN 30E3
02U0	0429 1234 1000 1000 2730	315_11111 3409	1_DEV 3032
STA_R 0009 0780	SWITCHUVIII 1873	3409 3019	3852 5257 5307 6178
0669 0786 1190 1725 1727	0428 1873 1882 2540 2735	sys_mkdir 6151	T_DIR 3850
9084	6394	3589 3620 6151	3850 5366 5516 5928 6029
start 1125 8308 9011	swtch 2958	SYS_mkdir 3470	6037 6085 6125 6157 6212
1124 1125 1167 1175 1177	0374 2737 2764 2957 2958	3470 3620	T_FILE 3851
4539 4564 4577 4590 4606	syscall 3625	sys_mknod 6167	3851 6070 6114
4688 8307 8308 9010 9011	0400 3357 3507 3625	3590 3617 6167	ticks 3314
9067	SYSCALL 8353 8360 8361 8362 8363 83	SYS_mknod 3467	0407 3314 3367 3368 3723
startothers 1274	8360 8361 8362 8363 8364	3467 3617	3724 3729 3743
1208 1237 1274	8365 8366 8367 8368 8369	sys_open 6101	tickslock 3313
stat 3854	8370 8371 8372 8373 8374	3591 3615 6101	0409 3313 3325 3366 3369
0258 0282 0301 3854 4764	8375 8376 8377 8378 8379	SYS open 3465	3722 3726 3729 3731 3742
5237 5702 5809 5904 8403	8380	3465 3615	3744
stati 5237	svs chdir 6201	sys nine 6251	TTCR 7138
0301 5237 5706	3579 3609 6201	3592 3604 6251	7138 7215
CTN W 0668 0785	CVC abdir 3450	272 2004 0231	TIND 7213
0660 0705 1101 1706 1700	2/E0 2600	315_pipe 3434	7120 7214
1721 0005	3439 3009	3434 3004	/130 /214 mind 16pim 0171
1/31 9085	sys_close 5889	sys_read 5005	TIMER_IOBIT 81/1
STA_X 0005 0/82	3580 3021 5889	3593 3005 5805	81/1 81//
0665 0782 1190 1725 1727	SYS_close 3471	SYS_read 3455	TIMER_DIV 8166
9084	3471 3621	3455 3605	8166 8178 8179
sti 0563	sys_dup 5851	sys_sbrk 3701	TIMER_FREQ 8165
0563 0565 1673 2713	3581 3610 5851	3594 3612 3701	8165 8166
stosb 0492	SYS_dup 3460	SYS_sbrk 3462	timerinit 8174
0492 0494 6610 9140	3460 3610	3462 3612	0403 1236 8174
stosl 0501	sys_exec 6225	sys_sleep 3715	TIMER_MODE 8168
0501 0503 6608	3582 3607 6225	3595 3613 3715	8168 8177
strlen 6701	SYS_exec 3457	SYS_sleep 3463	TIMER_RATEGEN 8170
0390 6367 6368 6701 8619	3457 3607 8312	3463 3613	8170 8177
8823	sys_exit 3668	sys_unlink 6001	TIMER_SEL0 8169
strncmp 6658	3583 3602 3668	3596 3618 6001	8169 8177
0391 5355 6658	SYS exit 3452	SYS unlink 3468	T IROO 3179
strncpv 6668	3452 3602 8317	3468 3618	3179 3364 3373 3377 3380
	0392 5422 6668 STS_IG32 0800 0800 0927 STS_T32A 0797 0797 1876 STS_TG32 0801 0801 0927 sum 6926 6926 6928 6930 6932 6933 6945 6992 superblock 3914 0259 0286 3914 4561 4777 4808 4834 4958 SVR 7116 7116 7207 switchkvm 1866 0429 1254 1860 1866 2738 switchuvm 1873 0428 1873 1882 2540 2735 6394 swtch 2958 0374 2737 2764 2957 2958 Syscall 3625 0400 3357 3507 3625 SYSCALL 8353 8360 8361 8362 8363 83 8360 8361 8362 8363 8364 8365 8366 8367 8368 8369 8370 8371 8372 8373 8374 8375 8376 8377 8378 8379 8380 sys_chdir 6201 3579 3609 6201 SYS_chdir 3459 3459 3609 sys_close 5889 3580 3621 5889 SYS_close 3471 3471 3621 sys_dup 5851 3581 3610 5851 SYS_dup 3460 3460 3610 sys_exec 6225 3582 3607 6225 SYS_exit 3668 3583 3602 3668 SYS_exit 3452 3452 3602 8317		1211 1211 1211 1211 3200

3384 3388 3389 3423 7207	0414 7995 7997 8247 8251
7214 7227 7467 7481 7547	uva2ka 2102
7566	0421 2102 2126
TPR 7114	V2P 0217
7114 7243	0217 1830 1831
trap 3351	V2P_WO 0220
3202 3204 3272 3351 3403	0220 1036 1046
3405 3408	VER 7113
trapframe 0602	7113 7223
0602 2360 2482 3351	waitdisk 9151
trapret 3277	9151 9163 9172
2418 2487 3276 3277	walkpgdir 1754
T_SYSCALL 3176	1754 1787 1926 1992 2033
3176 3323 3353 8313 8318	2063 2106
8357	write_head 4604
tvinit 3317	4604 4623 4705 4708
0408 1230 3317	writei 5302
uart 8215	0302 5302 5424 5776 6035
8215 8236 8255 8265	6036
uartgetc 8263	write_log 4683
8263 8275	4683 4704
uartinit 8218	xchg 0569
0412 1228 8218	0569 1266 1583 1619
uartintr 8273	YEAR 7334
0413 3385 8273	7334 7357
uartputc 8251	

0100 0101 0102 0103 0104 0105	typedef typedef	unsigned unsigned unsigned uint pde	short char	
0106				
0107 0108				
0109				
0110 0111				
0112				
0113 0114				
0115				
0116 0117				
0118				
0119 0120				
0121				
0122 0123				
0124				
0125 0126				
0127				
0128				
0129 0130				
0131				
0132 0133				
0134				
0135 0136				
0137				
0138 0139				
0140				
0141 0142				
0143				
0144 0145				
0146				
0147 0148				
0149				

```
0150 #define NPROC
                          64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0156 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0157 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0158 #define MAXARG
                          32 // max exec arguments
0159 #define MAXOPBLOCKS 10 // max # of blocks any FS op writes
0160 #define LOGSIZE
                          (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // max data sectors in on-disk log
0161 #define NBUF
                          (MAXOPBLOCKS*3) // size of disk block cache
0162 #define CONSTANT 10000
0163 #define MAX STRIDE 99999999
0164 #define DEF_TICKETS 300
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

```
0250 struct buf;
0200 // Memory layout
0201
                                                                                  0251 struct context;
0202 #define EXTMEM 0x100000
                                         // Start of extended memory
                                                                                  0252 struct file;
0203 #define PHYSTOP 0xE000000
                                         // Top physical memory
                                                                                  0253 struct inode;
0204 #define DEVSPACE 0xFE000000
                                         // Other devices are at high addresses
                                                                                 0254 struct pipe;
0205
                                                                                  0255 struct proc;
0206 // Key addresses for address space layout (see kmap in vm.c for layout)
                                                                                  0256 struct rtcdate;
0207 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000
                                         // First kernel virtual address
                                                                                  0257 struct spinlock;
0208 #define KERNLINK (KERNBASE+EXTMEM) // Address where kernel is linked
                                                                                  0258 struct stat;
                                                                                  0259 struct superblock;
0210 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
                                                                                  0260
0211
                                                                                  0261 // bio.c
                                                                                  0262 void
0212 static inline uint v2p(void *a) { return ((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE; }
                                                                                                       binit(void);
0213 static inline void *p2v(uint a) { return (void *) ((a) + KERNBASE); }
                                                                                  0263 struct buf*
                                                                                                       bread(uint, uint);
                                                                                  0264 void
0214
                                                                                                       brelse(struct buf*);
0215 #endif
                                                                                  0265 void
                                                                                                       bwrite(struct buf*);
0216
                                                                                  0266
0217 #define V2P(a) (((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0267 // console.c
0218 #define P2V(a) (((void *) (a)) + KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0268 void
                                                                                                       consoleinit(void);
                                                                                  0269 void
                                                                                                       cprintf(char*, ...);
0220 #define V2P_WO(x) ((x) - KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0270 void
                                                                                                       consoleintr(int(*)(void));
0221 #define P2V WO(x) ((x) + KERNBASE)
                                          // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0271 void
                                                                                                       panic(char*) attribute ((noreturn));
0222
                                                                                  0272
0223
                                                                                  0273 // exec.c
0224
                                                                                  0274 int
                                                                                                       exec(char*, char**);
0225
                                                                                  0275
0226
                                                                                  0276 // file.c
0227
                                                                                  0277 struct file*
                                                                                                       filealloc(void);
0228
                                                                                  0278 void
                                                                                                       fileclose(struct file*);
0229
                                                                                  0279 struct file*
                                                                                                       filedup(struct file*);
0230
                                                                                  0280 void
                                                                                                       fileinit(void);
0231
                                                                                  0281 int.
                                                                                                       fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);
0232
                                                                                  0282 int
                                                                                                       filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);
0233
                                                                                  0283 int.
                                                                                                       filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);
0234
                                                                                  0284
                                                                                  0285 // fs.c
0235
0236
                                                                                  0286 void
                                                                                                       readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb);
0237
                                                                                  0287 int.
                                                                                                       dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);
0238
                                                                                  0288 struct inode*
                                                                                                       dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);
0239
                                                                                  0289 struct inode*
                                                                                                       ialloc(uint, short);
0240
                                                                                  0290 struct inode*
                                                                                                       idup(struct inode*);
0241
                                                                                  0291 void
                                                                                                       iinit(void);
0242
                                                                                  0292 void
                                                                                                       ilock(struct inode*);
0243
                                                                                  0293 void
                                                                                                       iput(struct inode*);
0244
                                                                                  0294 void
                                                                                                       iunlock(struct inode*);
0245
                                                                                  0295 void
                                                                                                       iunlockput(struct inode*);
0246
                                                                                  0296 void
                                                                                                       iupdate(struct inode*);
0247
                                                                                  0297 int
                                                                                                       namecmp(const char*, const char*);
0248
                                                                                  0298 struct inode*
                                                                                                       namei(char*);
0249
                                                                                  0299 struct inode*
                                                                                                       nameiparent(char*, char*);
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0300 int 0301 void	<pre>readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint); stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);</pre>	0350 // pipe.c 0351 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0302 int	writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0352 void	pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);
0303		0353 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0304 // ide.c		0354 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0305 void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>	0355	
0306 void	<pre>ideintr(void);</pre>	0356	
0307 void	<pre>iderw(struct buf*);</pre>	0357 // proc.c	
0308		0358 struct proc*	<pre>copyproc(struct proc*);</pre>
0309 // ioapic.c		0359 void	<pre>exit(void);</pre>
0310 void	<pre>ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);</pre>	0360 int	<pre>fork(int);</pre>
0311 extern uchar	ioapicid;	0361 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0312 void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>	0362 int	kill(int);
0313		0363 void	<pre>pinit(void);</pre>
0314 // kalloc.c		0364 void	<pre>procdump(void);</pre>
0315 char*	kalloc(void);	0365 void	<pre>scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));</pre>
0316 void	kfree(char*);	0366 void	<pre>sched(void);</pre>
0317 void	<pre>kinit1(void*, void*);</pre>	0367 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>
0318 void	<pre>kinit2(void*, void*);</pre>	0368 void	userinit(void);
0319		0369 int	<pre>wait(void);</pre>
0320 // kbd.c		0370 void	<pre>wakeup(void*);</pre>
0321 void	kbdintr(void);	0371 void	<pre>yield(void);</pre>
0322		0372	
0323 // lapic.c		0373 // swtch.S	
0324 void	<pre>cmostime(struct rtcdate *r);</pre>	0374 void	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>
0325 int	cpunum(void);	0375	
0326 extern volatile	-	0376 // spinlock.c	
0327 void	lapiceoi(void);	0377 void	<pre>acquire(struct spinlock*);</pre>
0328 void	<pre>lapicinit(void);</pre>	0378 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);</pre>
0329 void	lapicstartap(uchar, uint);	0379 int	holding(struct spinlock*);
0330 void	microdelay(int);	0380 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>
0331		0381 void	<pre>release(struct spinlock*);</pre>
0332 // log.c		0382 void	<pre>pushcli(void);</pre>
0333 void	<pre>initlog(void);</pre>	0383 void	<pre>popcli(void);</pre>
0334 void	<pre>log_write(struct buf*);</pre>	0384	
0335 void	<pre>begin_op();</pre>	0385 // string.c	
0336 void	end_op();	0386 int	<pre>memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0337		0387 void*	<pre>memmove(void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0338 // mp.c		0388 void*	<pre>memset(void*, int, uint);</pre>
0339 extern int	ismp;	0389 char*	<pre>safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0340 int	mpbcpu(void);	0390 int	strlen(const char*);
0341 void	<pre>mpinit(void);</pre>	0391 int	strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
0342 void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>	0392 char*	<pre>strncpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0343		0393	
0344 // picirq.c		0394 // syscall.c	
0345 void	picenable(int);	0395 int	argint(int, int*);
0346 void	<pre>picinit(void);</pre>	0396 int	<pre>argptr(int, char**, int);</pre>
0347		0397 int	<pre>argstr(int, char**);</pre>
0348		0398 int	<pre>fetchint(uint, int*);</pre>
0349		0399 int	<pre>fetchstr(uint, char**);</pre>

Sheet 03 Sheet 03

```
0400 void
                     syscall(void);
                                                                                 0450 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
0401
0402 // timer.c
                                                                                 0452 static inline uchar
0403 void
                     timerinit(void);
                                                                                 0453 inb(ushort port)
0404
                                                                                 0454 {
0405 // trap.c
                                                                                 0455 uchar data;
                     idtinit(void);
0406 void
                                                                                 0456
0407 extern uint
                     ticks;
                                                                                 0457 asm volatile("in %1,%0": "=a" (data): "d" (port));
0408 void
                     tvinit(void);
                                                                                 0458 return data;
0409 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                 0459 }
0410
                                                                                 0460
0411 // uart.c
                                                                                 0461 static inline void
0412 void
                     uartinit(void);
                                                                                 0462 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
0413 void
                     uartintr(void);
                                                                                 0463 {
0414 void
                                                                                 0464 asm volatile("cld; rep insl":
                     uartputc(int);
0415
                                                                                 0465
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0416 // vm.c
                                                                                 0466
0417 void
                     seginit(void);
                                                                                 0467
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0418 void
                     kvmalloc(void);
                                                                                 0468 }
0419 void
                     vmenable(void);
                                                                                 0470 static inline void
0420 pde t*
                     setupkvm(void);
0421 char*
                    uva2ka(pde t*, char*);
                                                                                 0471 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0422 int
                     allocuvm(pde t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0472 {
0423 int
                     deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0473 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0424 void
                     freevm(pde t*);
                                                                                 0474 }
                                                                                 0475
0425 void
                     inituvm(pde t*, char*, uint);
                     loaduvm(pde t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0476 static inline void
0426 int
0427 pde t*
                     copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
                                                                                 0477 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0428 void
                     switchuvm(struct proc*);
                                                                                 0478 {
0429 void
                     switchkvm(void);
                                                                                 0479 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0430 int
                     copyout(pde t*, uint, void*, uint);
                                                                                 0480 }
                     clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva);
0431 void
                                                                                 0481
0432
                                                                                 0482 static inline void
0433 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                 0483 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0434 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                 0484 {
0435
                                                                                 0485 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl" :
0436
                                                                                 0486
                                                                                                     "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0437
                                                                                 0487
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0438
                                                                                 0488
                                                                                                     "cc");
0439
                                                                                 0489 }
0440
                                                                                 0490
0441
                                                                                 0491 static inline void
0442
                                                                                 0492 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0443
                                                                                 0493 {
0444
                                                                                 0494 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0445
                                                                                 0495
0446
                                                                                 0496
                                                                                                     "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0447
                                                                                 0497
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0448
                                                                                 0498 }
0449
                                                                                 0499
```

Sheet 04 Sheet 04

```
0500 static inline void
0501 stosl(void *addr. int data. int cnt)
0502 {
0503 asm volatile("cld; rep stosl" :
                  "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0504
                  "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data):
0505
0506
                 "memory", "cc");
0507 }
0508
0509 struct seadesc;
0510
0511 static inline void
0512 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0513 {
0514 volatile ushort pd[3];
0515
0516 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0517 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0518 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0520 asm volatile("lgdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0521 }
0522
0523 struct gatedesc;
0525 static inline void
0526 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0527 {
0528 volatile ushort pd[3];
0529
0530 pd[0] = size-1;
0531 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0532 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0533
0534 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0535 }
0536
0537 static inline void
0538 ltr(ushort sel)
0539 {
0540 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0541 }
0542
0543 static inline uint
0544 readeflags(void)
0545 {
0546 uint eflags;
0547 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0548 return eflags;
0549 }
```

```
0550 static inline void
0551 loadgs(ushort v)
0552 {
0553 asm volatile("movw %0, %%qs" : : "r" (v));
0554 }
0555
0556 static inline void
0557 cli(void)
0558 {
0559 asm volatile("cli");
0560 }
0561
0562 static inline void
0563 sti(void)
0564 {
0565 asm volatile("sti");
0566 }
0567
0568 static inline uint
0569 xchq(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0570 {
0571 uint result;
0572
0573 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0574 asm volatile("lock; xchgl %0, %1":
                  "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result) :
0575
0576
                  "1" (newval) :
0577
                   "cc");
0578 return result;
0579 }
0580
0581 static inline uint
0582 rcr2(void)
0583 {
0584 uint val;
0585 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0586 return val;
0587 }
0588
0589 static inline void
0590 lcr3(uint val)
0591 {
0592 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0593 }
0594
0595
0596
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                0650 //
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
                                                                                0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                0653
                                                                                0654 #define SEG NULLASM
0604 uint edi;
0605 uint esi;
                                                                                0655
                                                                                             .word 0, 0;
0606 uint ebp;
                                                                                0656
                                                                                             .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
      uint oesp;
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                0657
0608 uint ebx;
                                                                                0658 // The 0xC0 means the limit is in 4096-byte units
0609 uint edx;
                                                                                0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0610 uint ecx;
                                                                                0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
0611 uint eax;
                                                                                0661
                                                                                             .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
                                                                                             .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 \mid (type)),
0612
                                                                                0662
0613 // rest of trap frame
                                                                                0663
                                                                                                     (0xC0 \mid (((lim) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614 ushort qs;
                                                                                0664
                                                                                0665 #define STA_X
0615
      ushort paddingl;
                                                                                                       0x8
                                                                                                                // Executable segment
0616
      ushort fs;
                                                                                0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                0667 #define STA_C
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                0668 #define STA W
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Writeable (non-executable segments)
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                0669 #define STA R
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Readable (executable segments)
0619
                                                                                0670 #define STA A
0620
      ushort ds;
                                                                                                       0x1
                                                                                                                // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                0672
0623
                                                                                0673
0624 // below here defined by x86 hardware
                                                                                0674
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                0675
0626 uint eip;
                                                                                0676
0627
      ushort cs;
                                                                                0677
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                0678
0629
      uint eflags;
                                                                                0679
                                                                                0680
0630
                                                                                0681
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                0682
0633
      ushort ss;
                                                                                0683
0634
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                0684
0635 };
                                                                                0685
0636
                                                                                0686
0637
                                                                                0687
0638
                                                                                0688
0639
                                                                                0689
0640
                                                                                0690
0641
                                                                                0691
0642
                                                                                0692
0643
                                                                                0693
0644
                                                                                0694
                                                                                0695
0645
0646
                                                                                0696
0647
                                                                                0697
0648
                                                                                0698
0649
                                                                                0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                 0750 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMI).
                                                                                 0751 // Segment Descriptor
0702
                                                                                 0752 struct seadesc {
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                 0753 uint lim 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0704 #define FL CF
                            0x0000001
                                            // Carry Flag
                                                                                 0754 uint base 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL PF
                            0x00000004
                                            // Parity Flag
                                                                                       uint base 23 16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0706 #define FL AF
                            0x00000010
                                            // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                 0756 uint type : 4;
                                                                                                            // Segment type (see STS constants)
0707 #define FL_ZF
                            0x00000040
                                            // Zero Flag
                                                                                 0757 uint s : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = system, 1 = application
                            0x00000080
                                                                                 0758 uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                            // Descriptor Privilege Level
0708 #define FL_SF
                                            // Sign Flag
0709 #define FL TF
                            0x00000100
                                            // Trap Flag
                                                                                 0759 uint p : 1;
                                                                                                            // Present
0710 #define FL IF
                            0 \times 00000200
                                            // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                 0760 uint lim 19 16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0711 #define FL DF
                            0x00000400
                                            // Direction Flag
                                                                                 0761 uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                            // Unused (available for software use)
0712 #define FL OF
                            0x00000800
                                            // Overflow Flag
                                                                                 0762 uint rsv1 : 1;
                                                                                                            // Reserved
0713 #define FL IOPL MASK
                            0x00003000
                                            // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                 0763 uint db : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
0714 #define FL IOPL 0
                            0x00000000
                                            // IOPL == 0
                                                                                 0764 uint q : 1;
                                                                                                            // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                                            // IOPL == 1
0715 #define FL IOPL 1
                            0x00001000
                                                                                 0765 uint base 31 24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
0716 #define FL IOPL 2
                            0x00002000
                                            // IOPL == 2
                                                                                 0766 };
0717 #define FL_IOPL_3
                            0x00003000
                                            // IOPL == 3
                                                                                 0767
0718 #define FL NT
                            0x00004000
                                            // Nested Task
                                                                                 0768 // Normal segment
0719 #define FL RF
                            0x00010000
                                            // Resume Flag
                                                                                 0769 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0720 #define FL VM
                            0x00020000
                                            // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                 0770 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0721 #define FL AC
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Check
                                                                                 0771 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0722 #define FL VIF
                            0x00080000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                 0772 (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24
0723 #define FL_VIP
                            0x00100000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                 0773 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0724 #define FL ID
                            0x00200000
                                            // ID flag
                                                                                 0774 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0725
                                                                                 0775 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0726 // Control Register flags
                                                                                 0776 (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0727 #define CR0 PE
                            0x0000001
                                            // Protection Enable
                                                                                 0777 #endif
                                            // Monitor coProcessor
                                                                                 0778
0728 #define CR0 MP
                            0x00000002
                                                                                 0779 #define DPL USER
0729 #define CR0 EM
                            0 \times 000000004
                                            // Emulation
                                                                                                                  // User DPL
0730 #define CR0 TS
                            0x00000008
                                            // Task Switched
0731 #define CR0 ET
                            0x00000010
                                            // Extension Type
                                                                                 0781 // Application segment type bits
0732 #define CR0_NE
                            0x00000020
                                            // Numeric Errror
                                                                                 0782 #define STA_X
                                                                                                         0x8
                                                                                                                 // Executable segment
                                            // Write Protect
0733 #define CR0 WP
                            0x00010000
                                                                                 0783 #define STA E
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0734 #define CR0 AM
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Mask
                                                                                 0784 #define STA C
                                                                                                         0x4
0735 #define CR0 NW
                            0x20000000
                                            // Not Writethrough
                                                                                 0785 #define STA W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0736 #define CR0 CD
                            0x40000000
                                            // Cache Disable
                                                                                 0786 #define STA R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Readable (executable segments)
0737 #define CR0 PG
                            0x80000000
                                            // Paging
                                                                                 0787 #define STA A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                 // Accessed
0738
                                                                                 0788
0739 #define CR4 PSE
                            0x00000010
                                            // Page size extension
                                                                                 0789 // System segment type bits
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                 // Available 16-bit TSS
                                                                                 0790 #define STS T16A
0741 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                 0791 #define STS LDT
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Local Descriptor Table
0742 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                 0792 #define STS_T16B
                                                                                                         0x3
                                                                                                                 // Busy 16-bit TSS
0743 #define SEG KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                 0793 #define STS CG16
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Call Gate
0744 #define SEG_UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                                         0x5
                                                                                                                 // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
                                                                                 0794 #define STS_TG
0745 #define SEG UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                 0795 #define STS IG16
                                                                                                         0x6
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
0746 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                 0796 #define STS_TG16
                                                                                                         0x7
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                 0797 #define STS T32A
                                                                                                         0x9
                                                                                                                 // Available 32-bit TSS
0747
0748
                                                                                 0798 #define STS T32B
                                                                                                         0xB
                                                                                                                 // Busy 32-bit TSS
0749
                                                                                                                 // 32-bit Call Gate
                                                                                 0799 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                         0xC
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 #define STS IG32
                      0xE
                             // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                          0850 // Task state segment format
0801 #define STS TG32
                    0xF
                           // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                          0851 struct taskstate {
                                                                          0852 uint link;
                                                                                                  // Old ts selector
0802
0803 // A virtual address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                          0853 uint esp0;
                                                                                                 // Stack pointers and segment selectors
0804 //
                                                                          0854 ushort ss0;
                                                                                                 // after an increase in privilege level
0805 // +-----10-----+
                                                                          0855 ushort padding1;
0806 // | Page Directory | Page Table |
                                       Offset within Page
                                                                          0856 uint *esp1;
0807 // Index Index
                                                                          0857 ushort ss1;
0858 ushort padding2;
0809 // \--- PDX(va) --/ \--- PTX(va) --/
                                                                          0859 uint *esp2;
                                                                          0860 ushort ss2;
0810
                                                                          0861 ushort padding3;
0811 // page directory index
0812 #define PDX(va)
                          (((uint)(va) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0862 void *cr3;
                                                                                                  // Page directory base
0813
                                                                          0863 uint *eip;
                                                                                                 // Saved state from last task switch
0814 // page table index
                                                                          0864 uint eflags;
0815 #define PTX(va)
                         (((uint)(va) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0865 uint eax;
                                                                                                 // More saved state (registers)
0816
                                                                          0866 uint ecx;
0817 // construct virtual address from indexes and offset
                                                                          0867 uint edx;
0818 #define PGADDR(d, t, o) ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o)))
                                                                          0868 uint ebx;
                                                                          0869 uint *esp;
0820 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                          0870 uint *ebp;
0821 #define NPDENTRIES
                          1024 // # directory entries per page directory
                                                                          0871 uint esi;
0822 #define NPTENTRIES
                          1024 // # PTEs per page table
                                                                          0872 uint edi;
0823 #define PGSIZE
                          4096 // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                          0873 ushort es;
                                                                                                  // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824
                                                                          0874 ushort padding4;
0825 #define PGSHIFT
                          12
                                // log2(PGSIZE)
                                                                          0875 ushort cs;
                         12 // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                          0876 ushort padding5;
0826 #define PTXSHIFT
0827 #define PDXSHIFT
                          22
                              // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                          0877 ushort ss;
                                                                          0878 ushort padding6;
0828
                                                                          0879 ushort ds;
0829 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                          0880 ushort padding7;
0830 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
0831
                                                                          0881 ushort fs;
0832 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                          0882 ushort padding8;
0833 #define PTE P
                          0x001 // Present
                                                                          0883 ushort qs;
                                                                          0884 ushort padding9;
0834 #define PTE W
                          0x002 // Writeable
0835 #define PTE U
                          0x004 // User
                                                                          0885 ushort ldt;
                          0x008 // Write-Through
0836 #define PTE PWT
                                                                          0886 ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE PCD
                          0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                          0887 ushort t;
                                                                                                 // Trap on task switch
0838 #define PTE_A
                          0x020 // Accessed
                                                                          0888 ushort iomb;
                                                                                                 // I/O map base address
                          0x040 // Dirty
                                                                          0889 };
0839 #define PTE D
                          0x080 // Page Size
0840 #define PTE PS
                                                                          0890
                          0x180 // Bits must be zero
                                                                          0891
0841 #define PTE_MBZ
0842
                                                                          0892
0843 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                          0893
0844 #define PTE_ADDR(pte) ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                          0894
0845 #define PTE FLAGS(pte) ((uint)(pte) & 0xFFF)
                                                                          0895
0846
                                                                          0896
0847 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
                                                                          0897
0848 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                          0898
0849
                                                                          0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                               0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0901 struct gatedesc {
0902 uint off 15 0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0952 #define ELF MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0903 uint cs : 16;
                           // code segment selector
                                                                               0953
0904 uint args : 5;
                           // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                               0954 // File header
0905 uint rsv1 : 3;
                           // reserved(should be zero I quess)
                                                                               0955 struct elfhdr {
0906 uint type : 4;
                           // type(STS_{TG, IG32, TG32})
                                                                               0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                           // must be 0 (system)
                                                                               0957 uchar elf[12];
                           // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                               0958 ushort type;
0908 uint dpl : 2;
0909 uint p : 1;
                           // Present
                                                                               0959 ushort machine;
0910 uint off 31 16: 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0960 uint version;
0911 };
                                                                               0961 uint entry;
0912
                                                                               0962 uint phoff;
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                               0963 uint shoff;
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                               0964 uint flags;
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL IF, trap gate leaves FL IF alone
                                                                               0965 ushort ehsize;
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0966 ushort phentsize;
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0967 ushort phnum;
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                               0968 ushort shentsize;
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                               0969 ushort shnum;
0919 //
0920 //
              this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                               0970 ushort shstrndx;
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                               0971 };
0922 {
                                                                               0972
0923 (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                               0973 // Program section header
0924 (gate).cs = (sel);
                                                                               0974 struct proghdr {
0925
       (gate).args = 0;
                                                                               0975 uint type;
       (qate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                               0976 uint off;
0926
0927
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                               0977 uint vaddr;
                                                                               0978 uint paddr;
0928
       (qate).s = 0;
       (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                               0979 uint filesz;
0930
       (qate).p = 1;
                                                                               0980 uint memsz;
0931
       (gate).off 31 16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                               0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                               0982 uint align;
0933
                                                                               0983 };
0934 #endif
0935
                                                                               0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                               0986 #define ELF PROG LOAD
0937
                                                                               0987
0938
                                                                               0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                               0989 #define ELF PROG FLAG EXEC
                                                                               0990 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
                                                                                                                   2
0940
0941
                                                                               0991 #define ELF PROG FLAG READ
                                                                                                                   4
0942
                                                                               0992
0943
                                                                               0993
0944
                                                                               0994
                                                                               0995
0945
0946
                                                                               0996
                                                                               0997
0947
0948
                                                                               0998
0949
                                                                               0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 # Multiboot header, for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                              1050 orl
                                                                                             $(CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1001 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                              1051 movl
                                                                                             %eax, %cr0
1002 #
                                                                              1052
1003 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                              1053 # Set up the stack pointer.
1004 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                              1054 movl $(stack + KSTACKSIZE), %esp
1005 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                              1055
1006 #
                                                                              1056 # Jump to main(), and switch to executing at
1007 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                              1057
                                                                                     # high addresses. The indirect call is needed because
1008 # insmod ext2
                                                                              1058 # the assembler produces a PC-relative instruction
1009 # set root='(hd0.msdos1)'
                                                                              1059 # for a direct jump.
1010 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                              1060 mov $main, %eax
1011 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                              1061 jmp *%eax
1012 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                              1062
1013 # boot
                                                                              1063 .comm stack, KSTACKSIZE
1014 # }
                                                                              1064
1015
                                                                              1065
1016 #include "asm.h"
                                                                              1066
1017 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1067
1018 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1068
1019 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1069
1020
                                                                              1070
1021 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                              1071
1022 .p2align 2
                                                                              1072
1023 .text
                                                                              1073
1024 .qlobl multiboot header
                                                                              1074
1025 multiboot header:
                                                                              1075
1026 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                              1076
1027 #define flags 0
                                                                              1077
1028 .long magic
                                                                              1078
1029 .long flags
                                                                              1079
1030 .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                              1080
1031
                                                                              1081
1032 # By convention, the _start symbol specifies the ELF entry point.
                                                                              1082
1033 # Since we haven't set up virtual memory yet, our entry point is
                                                                              1083
1034 # the physical address of 'entry'.
                                                                              1084
1035 .globl start
                                                                              1085
1036 start = V2P W0(entry)
                                                                              1086
                                                                              1087
1038 # Entering xv6 on boot processor, with paging off.
                                                                              1088
1039 .qlobl entry
                                                                              1089
1040 entry:
                                                                              1090
1041 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
                                                                              1091
1042 movl %cr4, %eax
                                                                              1092
1043 orl
             $(CR4 PSE), %eax
                                                                              1093
1044 movl %eax, %cr4
                                                                              1094
1045 # Set page directory
                                                                              1095
1046 movl $(V2P_WO(entrypgdir)), %eax
                                                                              1096
1047 movl %eax, %cr3
                                                                              1097
1048 # Turn on paging.
                                                                              1098
1049 movl %cr0, %eax
                                                                              1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 #include "asm.h"
                                                                              1150 ljmpl
                                                                                             $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $(start32)
1101 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1151
1102 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1152 .code32
1103
                                                                              1153 start32:
1104 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP
                                                                              1154 movw
                                                                                            $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor
                                                                              1155 movw
                                                                                             %ax, %ds
1106 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP
                                                                              1156 movw
                                                                                             %ax, %es
1107 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the
                                                                              1157
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                            %ax, %ss
1108 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.
                                                                              1158
                                                                                            $0, %ax
                                                                                    movw
1109 #
                                                                              1159
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                            %ax, %fs
1110 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit
                                                                              1160
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                            %ax, %qs
1111 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.
                                                                              1161
1112 #
                                                                              1162 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
1113 # Startothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.
                                                                              1163 movl
                                                                                            %cr4, %eax
1114 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. It puts the address of
                                                                              1164 orl
                                                                                            $(CR4_PSE), %eax
1115 # a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4, the address of the
                                                                              1165 movl
                                                                                            %eax, %cr4
1116 # place to jump to (mpenter) in start-8, and the physical address
                                                                              1166 # Use enterpodir as our initial page table
1117 # of entrypgdir in start-12.
                                                                              1167 movl
                                                                                            (start-12), %eax
1118 #
                                                                              1168 movl
                                                                                           %eax, %cr3
                                                                              1169 # Turn on paging.
1119 # This code is identical to bootasm.S except:
1120 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                              1170 movl
                                                                                            %cr0, %eax
                                                                              1171 orl
1121 # - it uses the address at start-4, start-8, and start-12
                                                                                            $(CRO_PE|CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1122
                                                                              1172 movl
                                                                                            %eax, %cr0
1123 .code16
                                                                              1173
1124 .qlobl start
                                                                              1174 # Switch to the stack allocated by startothers()
1125 start:
                                                                              1175 movl
                                                                                            (start-4), %esp
1126 cli
                                                                              1176 # Call mpenter()
1127
                                                                              1177 call
                                                                                              *(start-8)
1128 xorw
                                                                              1178
              %ax,%ax
1129 movw
              %ax,%ds
                                                                              1179 movw
                                                                                            $0x8a00, %ax
                                                                                            %ax, %dx
1130 movw
              %ax,%es
                                                                              1180 movw
1131 movw
              %ax,%ss
                                                                              1181
                                                                                   outw
                                                                                            %ax, %dx
1132
                                                                              1182 movw
                                                                                            $0x8ae0, %ax
1133 lqdt
              qdtdesc
                                                                              1183 outw
                                                                                            %ax, %dx
1134 movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                              1184 spin:
1135 orl
              $CRO PE, %eax
                                                                              1185 imp
                                                                                            spin
1136 movl
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                              1186
1137
                                                                              1187 .p2align 2
1138
                                                                              1188 gdt:
1139
                                                                              1189 SEG NULLASM
1140
                                                                              1190 SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff)
1141
                                                                              1191 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff)
1142
                                                                              1192
1143
                                                                              1193
1144
                                                                              1194 gdtdesc:
1145
                                                                              1195 .word
                                                                                            (qdtdesc - qdt - 1)
1146
                                                                              1196
                                                                                    .long
                                                                                            gdt
1147
                                                                              1197
1148
                                                                              1198
1149
                                                                              1199
```

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                              1250 // Other CPUs jump here from entryother.S.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              1251 static void
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1252 mpenter(void)
1203 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1253 {
1204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1254 switchkym();
1205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                              1255 seginit();
1206 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              1256 lapicinit();
1207
                                                                              1257 mpmain();
1208 static void startothers(void);
                                                                              1258 }
1209 static void mpmain(void) attribute ((noreturn));
                                                                              1259
1210 extern pde t *kpqdir;
                                                                              1260 // Common CPU setup code.
1211 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                              1261 static void
1212
                                                                              1262 mpmain(void)
1213 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
                                                                              1263 {
1214 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it, first
                                                                              1264 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id);
1215 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                              1265 idtinit();
                                                                                                    // load idt register
1216 int.
                                                                              1266 xchg(&cpu->started, 1); // tell startothers() we're up
1217 main(void)
                                                                              1267 scheduler(); // start running processes
1218 {
                                                                              1268 }
1219 kinit1(end, P2V(4*1024*1024)); // phys page allocator
                                                                              1269
1220 kvmalloc();
                     // kernel page table
                                                                              1270 pde_t entrypgdir[]; // For entry.S
1221 mpinit();
                      // collect info about this machine
                                                                              1271
1222 lapicinit();
                                                                              1272 // Start the non-boot (AP) processors.
1223 seginit();
                      // set up segments
                                                                              1273 static void
1224 cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
                                                                              1274 startothers(void)
1225 picinit();
                      // interrupt controller
                                                                              1275 {
1226 ioapicinit(); // another interrupt controller
                                                                              1276 extern uchar binary entryother start[], binary entryother size[];
1227 consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                              1277 uchar *code;
                                                                              1278 struct cpu *c;
1228 uartinit();
                      // serial port
                                                                              1279 char *stack;
1229 pinit();
                      // process table
1230 tvinit();
                      // trap vectors
                                                                              1280
                      // buffer cache
1231 binit();
                                                                              1281 // Write entry code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1232 fileinit();
                      // file table
                                                                              1282 // The linker has placed the image of entryother.S in
                                                                              1283 // _binary_entryother_start.
1233 iinit();
                      // inode cache
1234 ideinit();
                      // disk
                                                                              1284 code = p2v(0x7000);
1235 if(!ismp)
                                                                              1285 memmove(code, binary entryother start, (uint) binary entryother size);
1236
      timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                              1286
1237 startothers(); // start other processors
                                                                              1287 for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){
1238 kinit2(P2V(4*1024*1024), P2V(PHYSTOP)); // must come after startothers()
                                                                             1288
                                                                                      if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
                                                                                        continue;
1239 userinit();
                     // first user process
                                                                              1289
1240 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
                                                                              1290
                                                                              1291
                                                                                      // Tell entryother.S what stack to use, where to enter, and what
1241 mpmain();
1242 }
                                                                              1292
                                                                                      // pgdir to use. We cannot use kpgdir yet, because the AP processor
1243
                                                                              1293
                                                                                      // is running in low memory, so we use entrypgdir for the APs too.
1244
                                                                              1294
                                                                                      stack = kalloc();
                                                                              1295
                                                                                      *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
1245
1246
                                                                              1296
                                                                                      *(void**)(code-8) = mpenter;
1247
                                                                              1297
                                                                                      *(int**)(code-12) = (void *) v2p(entrypgdir);
1248
                                                                              1298
1249
                                                                              1299
                                                                                      lapicstartap(c->id, v2p(code));
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

```
1300
         // wait for cpu to finish mpmain()
                                                                               1350 // Blank page.
1301
         while(c->started == 0)
                                                                               1351
1302
                                                                               1352
         ;
1303 }
                                                                               1353
1304 }
                                                                               1354
1305
                                                                               1355
1306 // Boot page table used in entry.S and entryother.S.
                                                                               1356
1307 // Page directories (and page tables), must start on a page boundary,
                                                                               1357
1308 // hence the "__aligned__" attribute.
                                                                               1358
1309 // Use PTE_PS in page directory entry to enable 4Mbyte pages.
                                                                               1359
                                                                               1360
1310 __attribute__((__aligned__(PGSIZE)))
1311 pde_t entrypgdir[NPDENTRIES] = {
                                                                               1361
1312 // Map VA's [0, 4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                               1362
1313 [0] = (0) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE PS,
                                                                               1363
1314 // Map VA's [KERNBASE, KERNBASE+4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                               1364
1315 [KERNBASE>>PDXSHIFT] = (0) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_PS,
                                                                               1365
1316 };
                                                                               1366
1317
                                                                               1367
1318
                                                                               1368
1319
                                                                               1369
1320
                                                                               1370
1321
                                                                               1371
1322
                                                                               1372
1323
                                                                               1373
1324
                                                                               1374
1325
                                                                               1375
1326
                                                                               1376
1327
                                                                               1377
1328
                                                                               1378
1329
                                                                               1379
1330
                                                                               1380
1331
                                                                               1381
1332
                                                                               1382
1333
                                                                               1383
1334
                                                                               1384
1335
                                                                               1385
1336
                                                                               1386
1337
                                                                               1387
1338
                                                                               1388
1339
                                                                               1389
1340
                                                                               1390
1341
                                                                               1391
1342
                                                                               1392
1343
                                                                               1393
1344
                                                                               1394
1345
                                                                               1395
1346
                                                                               1396
1347
                                                                               1397
1348
                                                                               1398
1349
                                                                               1399
```

Sheet 13 Sheet 13

1400 // Blank page.	1450 // Blank page.
1401	1451
1402	1452
1403	1453
1404	1454
1405	1455
1406	1456
1407	1457
1408	1458
1409	1459
1410	1460
1411	1461
1412	1462
1413	1463
1414	1464
1415	1465
1416	1466
1417	1467
1418	1468
1419	1469
1420	1470
1421	1471
1422	1472
1423	1473
1424	1474
1425	1475
1426 1427	1476 1477
1428	1478 1479
1429 1430	1480
1431	1481
1432	1482
1432	1483
1434	1484
1435	1485
1436	1486
1437	1487
1438	1488
1439	1489
1440	1490
1441	1491
1442	1492
1443	1493
1444	1494
1445	1495
1446	1496
1447	1497
1448	1498
1449	1499

Sheet 14

```
1500 // Mutual exclusion lock.
                                                                                1550 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1501 struct spinlock {
                                                                                1551
1502 uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                1552 #include "types.h"
1503
                                                                                1553 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               1554 #include "param.h"
1504 // For debugging:
1505 char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
                                                                               1555 #include "x86.h"
1506 struct cpu *cpu; // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                1556 #include "memlayout.h"
1507 uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                               1557 #include "mmu.h"
1508
                         // that locked the lock.
                                                                                1558 #include "proc.h"
1509 };
                                                                               1559 #include "spinlock.h"
1510
                                                                               1560
1511
                                                                                1561 void
1512
                                                                                1562 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1513
                                                                                1563 {
1514
                                                                               1564 1k->name = name;
1515
                                                                               1565 	 lk -> locked = 0;
1516
                                                                                1566 	 lk->cpu = 0;
1517
                                                                               1567 }
1518
                                                                                1568
1519
                                                                               1569 // Acquire the lock.
1520
                                                                               1570 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1521
                                                                               1571 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1522
                                                                               1572 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1523
                                                                               1573 void
1524
                                                                               1574 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1525
                                                                                1575 {
1526
                                                                                1576 pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1527
                                                                               1577 if(holding(lk))
1528
                                                                               1578
                                                                                        panic("acquire");
1529
                                                                               1579
1530
                                                                               1580 // The xchg is atomic.
                                                                               1581 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1531
1532
                                                                               1582 // reordered before it.
1533
                                                                               1583 while(xchg(\&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1534
                                                                               1584
1535
                                                                               1585
                                                                               1586 // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1536
1537
                                                                               1587 lk->cpu = cpu;
1538
                                                                               1588 getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1539
                                                                                1589 }
1540
                                                                                1590
1541
                                                                               1591
1542
                                                                               1592
1543
                                                                               1593
1544
                                                                               1594
                                                                               1595
1545
1546
                                                                               1596
1547
                                                                               1597
1548
                                                                                1598
1549
                                                                                1599
```

Sheet 15

```
1600 // Release the lock.
                                                                                1650 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1601 void
                                                                                1651 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
                                                                                1652 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1602 release(struct spinlock *lk)
1603 {
                                                                                1653
1604 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                1654 void
1605
        panic("release");
                                                                                1655 pushcli(void)
1606
                                                                                1656 {
1607 	 lk->pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                1657 int eflags;
1608 	 lk->cpu = 0;
                                                                                1658
1609
                                                                                1659 eflags = readeflags();
1610 // The xchq serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                1660 cli();
1611 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                1661 if(cpu->ncli++==0)
1612 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
                                                                                1662
                                                                                         cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1613 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                1663 }
1614 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                1664
1615 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                1665 void
1616 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
                                                                                1666 popcli(void)
1617 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                1667 {
                                                                                1668 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1618 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                         panic("popcli - interruptible");
1619 xchq(&lk->locked, 0);
                                                                                1669
1620
                                                                                1670 \quad \text{if}(--\text{cpu}->\text{ncli} < 0)
1621 popcli();
                                                                                1671
                                                                                         panic("popcli");
1622 }
                                                                                1672 if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1623
                                                                                1673
                                                                                         sti();
1624 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                1674 }
                                                                                1675
                                                                                1676
1626 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
1627 {
                                                                                1677
1628 uint *ebp;
                                                                                1678
1629 int i;
                                                                                1679
1630
                                                                                1680
1631 ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                1681
1632 for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                1682
1633
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)KERNBASE || ebp == (uint*)Oxffffffff)</pre>
                                                                                1683
1634
          break;
                                                                                1684
1635
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                           // saved %eip
                                                                                1685
1636
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                1686
1637
                                                                                1687
1638 for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                1688
        pcs[i] = 0;
1639
                                                                                1689
1640 }
                                                                                1690
1641
                                                                                1691
1642 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                1692
1643 int.
                                                                                1693
1644 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                1694
                                                                                1695
1645 {
1646 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                1696
                                                                                1697
1647 }
1648
                                                                                1698
1649
                                                                                1699
```

Sheet 16 Sheet 16

```
1700 #include "param.h"
                                                                                1750 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
1701 #include "types.h"
                                                                                1751 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0.
1702 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                1752 // create any required page table pages.
1703 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1753 static pte t *
                                                                                1754 walkpgdir(pde t *pgdir, const void *va, int alloc)
1704 #include "memlayout.h"
1705 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                1755 {
1706 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                1756 pde t *pde;
1707 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                1757 pte t *pqtab;
1708
                                                                                1758
1709 extern char data[]; // defined by kernel.ld
                                                                                1759 pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
1710 pde t *kpqdir; // for use in scheduler()
                                                                                1760 if(*pde & PTE P){
1711 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                                1761
                                                                                        pgtab = (pte_t*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pde));
1712
                                                                                1762 } else {
1713 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                        if(!alloc | | (pgtab = (pte t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                1763
1714 // Run once on entry on each CPU.
                                                                                1764
                                                                                          return 0;
1715 void
                                                                                1765
                                                                                        // Make sure all those PTE P bits are zero.
1716 seginit(void)
                                                                                1766
                                                                                        memset(pgtab, 0, PGSIZE);
1717 {
                                                                                1767
                                                                                        // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
1718 struct cpu *c;
                                                                                1768
                                                                                        // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
                                                                                1769
                                                                                        // entries, if necessary.
1719
                                                                                1770
1720 // Map "logical" addresses to virtual addresses using identity map.
                                                                                        *pde = v2p(pgtab) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE U;
1721 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
                                                                                1771 }
1722 // because it would have to have DPL USR, but the CPU forbids
                                                                                1772 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
1723 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
                                                                                1773 }
1724 c = &cpus[cpunum()];
1725 c->qdt[SEG KCODE] = SEG(STA X|STA R, 0, 0xfffffffff, 0);
                                                                                1775 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
1726 c->qdt[SEG KDATA] = SEG(STA W. 0. 0xfffffffff, 0);
                                                                                1776 // physical addresses starting at pa. va and size might not
1727 c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL_USER);
                                                                                1777 // be page-aligned.
                                                                                1778 static int
1728 c->qdt[SEG UDATA] = SEG(STA W, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL USER);
1729
                                                                                1779 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *va, uint size, uint pa, int perm)
1730 // Map cpu, and curproc
                                                                                1780 {
1731 c \rightarrow qdt[SEG KCPU] = SEG(STA W, &c \rightarrow cpu, 8, 0);
                                                                                1781 char *a, *last;
1732
                                                                                1782 pte_t *pte;
1733 lqdt(c->qdt, sizeof(c->qdt));
                                                                                1783
1734 loadqs(SEG KCPU << 3);
                                                                                1784 a = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN((uint)va);
1735
                                                                                1785 last = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN(((uint)va) + size - 1);
1736 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
                                                                                1786 for(;;){
1737 cpu = c;
                                                                                1787
                                                                                        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, 1)) == 0)
1738 proc = 0;
                                                                                1788
                                                                                          return -1;
1739 }
                                                                                1789
                                                                                        if(*pte & PTE P)
1740
                                                                                1790
                                                                                         panic("remap");
1741
                                                                                1791
                                                                                        *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
1742
                                                                                1792
                                                                                        if(a == last)
1743
                                                                                1793
                                                                                          break;
1744
                                                                                1794
                                                                                        a += PGSIZE;
1745
                                                                                1795
                                                                                        pa += PGSIZE;
1746
                                                                                1796 }
1747
                                                                                1797 return 0;
1748
                                                                                1798 }
1749
                                                                                1799
```

Sheet 17 Sheet 17

```
1800 // There is one page table per process, plus one that's used when
                                                                                1850
                                                                                          return 0;
1801 // a CPU is not running any process (kpgdir). The kernel uses the
                                                                                1851 return padir;
1802 // current process's page table during system calls and interrupts;
                                                                                1852 }
1803 // page protection bits prevent user code from using the kernel's
                                                                                1853
1804 // mappings.
                                                                                1854 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
                                                                                1855 // space for scheduler processes.
1805 //
1806 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                                                                                1856 void
1807 //
                                                                                1857 kvmalloc(void)
                                                                                1858 {
1808 // 0..KERNBASE: user memory (text+data+stack+heap), mapped to
1809 //
                      phys memory allocated by the kernel
                                                                                1859 kpgdir = setupkvm();
1810 //
         KERNBASE..KERNBASE+EXTMEM: mapped to 0..EXTMEM (for I/O space)
                                                                                1860 switchkym();
         KERNBASE+EXTMEM..data: mapped to EXTMEM..V2P(data)
                                                                                1861 }
1811 //
1812 //
                      for the kernel's instructions and r/o data
                                                                                1862
         data..KERNBASE+PHYSTOP: mapped to V2P(data)..PHYSTOP,
1813 //
                                                                                1863 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
1814 //
                                        rw data + free physical memory
                                                                                1864 // for when no process is running.
1815 //
         0xfe000000..0: mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
                                                                                1865 void
1816 //
                                                                                1866 switchkym(void)
1817 // The kernel allocates physical memory for its heap and for user memory
                                                                                1867 {
1818 // between V2P(end) and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP)
                                                                                1868 lcr3(v2p(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
1819 // (directly addressable from end..P2V(PHYSTOP)).
                                                                                1869 }
1820
                                                                                1870
1821 // This table defines the kernel's mappings, which are present in
                                                                                1871 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
1822 // every process's page table.
                                                                                1872 void
1823 static struct kmap {
                                                                                1873 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
1824 void *virt;
                                                                                1874 {
1825 uint phys start;
                                                                                1875 pushcli();
1826 uint phys end;
                                                                                1876 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS] = SEG16(STS T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
1827 int perm;
                                                                                1877 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS].s = 0;
1828 } kmap[] = {
                                                                                1878 cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG KDATA << 3;
1829 { (void*)KERNBASE, 0,
                                       EXTMEM.
                                                  PTE W \ , // I/O space
                                                                                1879 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1830 { (void*)KERNLINK, V2P(KERNLINK), V2P(data), 0},
                                                         // kern text+rodata
                                                                                1880 ltr(SEG TSS << 3);
1831
       (void*)data,
                        V2P(data),
                                       PHYSTOP.
                                                  PTE W}, // kern data+memory
                                                                                1881 if(p->pqdir == 0)
1832 { (void*)DEVSPACE, DEVSPACE,
                                       0,
                                                  PTE_W }, // more devices
                                                                                1882
                                                                                        panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
1833 };
                                                                                1883 lcr3(v2p(p->pqdir)); // switch to new address space
                                                                                1884 popcli();
1835 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
                                                                                1885 }
1836 pde t*
                                                                                1886
1837 setupkvm(void)
                                                                                1887
1838 {
                                                                                1888
1839 pde t *pqdir;
                                                                                1889
1840 struct kmap *k;
                                                                                1890
                                                                                1891
1841
1842 if((pgdir = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                1892
1843
        return 0;
                                                                                1893
      memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
1844
                                                                                1894
1845 if (p2v(PHYSTOP) > (void*)DEVSPACE)
                                                                                1895
1846
        panic("PHYSTOP too high");
                                                                                1896
1847 for(k = kmap; k < kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)
                                                                                1897
1848
        if(mappages(pgdir, k->virt, k->phys end - k->phys start,
                                                                                1898
1849
                                                                                1899
                    (uint)k->phys_start, k->perm) < 0)
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

```
1900 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
                                                                               1950 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
1901 // sz must be less than a page.
                                                                               1951 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
1902 void
                                                                               1952 int
1903 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
                                                                               1953 allocuvm(pde t *pqdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1904 {
                                                                               1954 {
1905 char *mem;
                                                                               1955 char *mem;
1906
                                                                               1956 uint a;
1907 if(sz \ge PGSIZE)
                                                                               1957
1908 panic("inituvm: more than a page");
                                                                               1958 if(newsz >= KERNBASE)
1909 mem = kalloc();
                                                                               1959
                                                                                      return 0;
1910 memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                               1960 if(newsz < oldsz)
                                                                               1961
                                                                                      return oldsz;
1911 mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
1912 memmove(mem, init, sz);
                                                                               1962
1913 }
                                                                               1963 a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
                                                                               1964 for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){
1914
1915 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
                                                                               1965
                                                                                       mem = kalloc();
1916 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
                                                                               1966
                                                                                       if(mem == 0)
1917 int
                                                                               1967
                                                                                         cprintf("allocuvm out of memory\n");
1918 loaduvm(pde_t *pqdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
                                                                               1968
                                                                                         deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
1919 {
                                                                               1969
                                                                                         return 0;
                                                                               1970
1920 uint i, pa, n;
1921 pte_t *pte;
                                                                               1971
                                                                                       memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1922
                                                                               1972
                                                                                       mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE W PTE U);
1923 if((uint) addr % PGSIZE != 0)
                                                                               1973 }
      panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
                                                                               1974 return newsz;
                                                                               1975 }
1925 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
1926
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
                                                                               1976
1927
          panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
                                                                               1977 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1928
        pa = PTE ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1978 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
1929
        if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
                                                                               1979 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1930
         n = sz - i;
                                                                               1980 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1931
        else
                                                                               1981 int.
1932
          n = PGSIZE;
                                                                               1982 deallocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1933
        if(readi(ip, p2v(pa), offset+i, n) != n)
                                                                               1983 {
1934
          return -1;
                                                                               1984 pte t *pte;
1935 }
                                                                               1985 uint a, pa;
1936 return 0;
                                                                               1986
1937 }
                                                                               1987 if(newsz >= oldsz)
1938
                                                                               1988
                                                                                       return oldsz;
1939
                                                                               1989
1940
                                                                               1990 a = PGROUNDUP(newsz);
1941
                                                                               1991 for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){
1942
                                                                               1992
                                                                                       pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
1943
                                                                               1993
                                                                                       if(!pt.e)
1944
                                                                               1994
                                                                                        a += (NPTENTRIES - 1) * PGSIZE;
1945
                                                                               1995
                                                                                       else if((*pte & PTE P) != 0){
1946
                                                                               1996
                                                                                         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1997
1947
                                                                                         if(pa == 0)
1948
                                                                               1998
                                                                                           panic("kfree");
1949
                                                                               1999
                                                                                         char *v = p2v(pa);
```

Sheet 19 Sheet 19

```
2000
          kfree(v);
2001
          *pte = 0;
2002
2003 }
2004 return newsz;
2005 }
2006
2007 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
2008 // in the user part.
2009 void
2010 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
2011 {
2012 uint i;
2013
2014 if(pgdir == 0)
2015
      panic("freevm: no pgdir");
2016 deallocuvm(pqdir, KERNBASE, 0);
2017 for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){
2018
      if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P){
2019
         char * v = p2v(PTE ADDR(pqdir[i]));
2020
          kfree(v);
2021
2022 }
2023 kfree((char*)pgdir);
2024 }
2025
2026 // Clear PTE U on a page. Used to create an inaccessible
2027 // page beneath the user stack.
2028 void
2029 clearpteu(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2030 {
2031 pte_t *pte;
2032
2033 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
2034 if(pte == 0)
2035
      panic("clearpteu");
2036 *pte &= ~PTE_U;
2037 }
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
2051 // of it for a child.
2052 pde t*
2053 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
2054 {
2055 pde_t *d;
2056 pte t *pte;
2057 uint pa, i, flags;
2058 char *mem;
2059
2060 if((d = setupkvm()) == 0)
2061
       return 0;
2062 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
2063
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void *) i, 0)) == 0)
2064
         panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
2065
       if(!(*pte & PTE P))
2066
        panic("copyuvm: page not present");
2067
        pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
2068
        flags = PTE_FLAGS(*pte);
2069
        if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
2070
        goto bad;
        memmove(mem, (char*)p2v(pa), PGSIZE);
2071
2072
        if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), flags) < 0)</pre>
2073
          goto bad;
2074 }
2075 return d;
2076
2077 bad:
2078 freevm(d);
2079 return 0;
2080 }
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
```

Sheet 20 Sheet 20

```
2100 // Map user virtual address to kernel address.
                                                                              2150 // Blank page.
2101 char*
                                                                              2151
                                                                              2152
2102 uva2ka(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2103 {
                                                                              2153
2104 pte_t *pte;
                                                                              2154
2105
                                                                              2155
2106 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
                                                                              2156
2107 if((*pte & PTE_P) == 0)
                                                                              2157
2108 return 0;
                                                                              2158
2109 if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
                                                                              2159
      return 0;
2110
                                                                              2160
2111 return (char*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pte));
                                                                              2161
2112 }
                                                                              2162
2113
                                                                              2163
2114 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
                                                                              2164
2115 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
                                                                              2165
2116 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE_U pages.
                                                                              2166
2117 int
                                                                              2167
2118 copyout(pde_t *pqdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
                                                                              2168
2119 {
                                                                              2169
2120 char *buf, *pa0;
                                                                              2170
2121 uint n, va0;
                                                                              2171
2122
                                                                              2172
2123 buf = (char*)p;
                                                                              2173
2124 while(len > 0){
                                                                              2174
       va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
2125
                                                                              2175
2126
        pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
                                                                              2176
2127
       if(pa0 == 0)
                                                                              2177
2128
        return -1;
                                                                              2178
2129
        n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
                                                                              2179
2130
                                                                              2180
       if(n > len)
2131
                                                                              2181
        n = len;
2132
        memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
                                                                              2182
2133
        len -= n;
                                                                              2183
2134
        buf += n;
                                                                              2184
2135
        va = va0 + PGSIZE;
                                                                              2185
2136 }
                                                                              2186
2137 return 0;
                                                                              2187
2138 }
                                                                              2188
2139
                                                                              2189
2140
                                                                              2190
2141
                                                                              2191
2142
                                                                              2192
2143
                                                                              2193
2144
                                                                              2194
2145
                                                                              2195
2146
                                                                              2196
2147
                                                                              2197
2148
                                                                              2198
2149
                                                                              2199
```

Sheet 21 Sheet 21

2200 // Blank page.	2250 // Blank page.
2201	2251
2202	2252
2203	2253
2204	2254
2205	2255
2206	2256
2207	2257
2208	2258
2209	2259
2210	2260
2211	2261
2212	2262
2213	2263
2214	2264
2215	2265
2216	2266
2217	2267
2218	2268
2219	2269
2220	2270
2221	2271
2222	2272
2223	2273
2224	2274
2225	2275
2226	2276
2227	2277
2228	2278
2229	2279
2230	2280
2231	2281
2232	2282
2233	2283
2234	2284
2235	2285
2236	2286
2237	2287
2238	2288
2239	2289
2240	2290
2241	2291
2242	2292
2243	2293
2244	2294
2245	2295
2246	2296
2247	2297
2248	2298
2249	2299

Sheet 22 Sheet 22

```
2300 // Segments in proc->qdt.
                                                                                 2350 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
2301 #define NSEGS
2302
                                                                                 2352 // Per-process state
2303 // Per-CPU state
                                                                                2353 struct proc {
2304 struct cpu {
                                                                                 2354 uint sz;
                                                                                                                    // Size of process memory (bytes)
2305 uchar id;
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
                                                                                 2355
                                                                                       pde t* padir;
                                                                                                                    // Page table
2306 struct context *scheduler; // swtch() here to enter scheduler
                                                                                 2356
                                                                                       char *kstack;
                                                                                                                    // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
2307 struct taskstate ts;
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
                                                                                2357
                                                                                       enum procstate state;
                                                                                                                    // Process state
2308 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                   // x86 global descriptor table
                                                                                 2358 int pid;
                                                                                                                    // Process ID
2309 volatile uint started;
                                   // Has the CPU started?
                                                                                 2359 struct proc *parent;
                                                                                                                    // Parent process
2310 int ncli;
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
                                                                                 2360 struct trapframe *tf;
                                                                                                                    // Trap frame for current syscall
2311 int intena;
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
                                                                                2361 struct context *context;
                                                                                                                    // swtch() here to run process
2312
                                                                                 2362 void *chan;
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
2313 // Cpu-local storage variables; see below
                                                                                 2363 int killed;
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                 2364 struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
2314 struct cpu *cpu;
2315 struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
                                                                                      struct inode *cwd;
                                                                                                                    // Current directory
2316 };
                                                                                 2366 char name[16];
                                                                                                                    // Process name (debugging)
2317
                                                                                 2367 int stride;
2318 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 2368
                                                                                      int step;
2319 extern int ncpu;
                                                                                 2369 };
2320
                                                                                 2370
2321 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
                                                                                2371 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
2322 // current cpu and to the current process.
                                                                                 2372 //
2323 // The asm suffix tells gcc to use "%gs:0" to refer to cpu
                                                                                 2373 //
                                                                                          original data and bss
2324 // and "%qs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
                                                                                 2374 //
                                                                                          fixed-size stack
2325 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
                                                                                 2375 //
                                                                                          expandable heap
2326 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
                                                                                2376
2327 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
                                                                                 2377
2328 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
                                                                                 2378
2329 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%qs:0");
                                               // &cpus[cpunum()]
                                                                                 2379
2330 extern struct proc *proc asm("%qs:4");
                                                                                 2380
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
2331
                                                                                 2381
2332
                                                                                 2382
2333 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
                                                                                 2383
2334 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
                                                                                 2384
2335 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
                                                                                 2385
2336 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
                                                                                 2386
2337 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
                                                                                 2387
2338 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
                                                                                 2388
2339 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
                                                                                2389
2340 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
                                                                                 2390
2341 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
                                                                                 2391
2342 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
                                                                                 2392
2343 struct context {
                                                                                 2393
2344 uint edi;
                                                                                2394
                                                                                 2395
2345 uint esi;
2346 uint ebx;
                                                                                 2396
2347 uint ebp;
                                                                                 2397
2348 uint eip;
                                                                                 2398
2349 };
                                                                                 2399
```

Sheet 23 Sheet 23

```
2400 #include "types.h"
2401 #include "defs.h"
2402 #include "param.h"
2403 #include "memlayout.h"
2404 #include "mmu.h"
2405 #include "x86.h"
2406 #include "proc.h"
2407 #include "spinlock.h"
2408
2409 struct {
2410 struct spinlock lock;
2411
       struct proc proc[NPROC];
2412 } ptable;
2413
2414 static struct proc *initproc;
2415
2416 int nextpid = 1;
2417 extern void forkret(void);
2418 extern void trapret(void);
2420 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
2421
2422 void pinit(void) {
2423 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
2424 }
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
```

```
2450 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
2451 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
2452 // state required to run in the kernel.
2453 // Otherwise return 0.
2454 static struct proc* allocproc(int tickets) {
       struct proc *p;
2456
       char *sp;
2457
2458
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2459
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2460
               if(p->state == UNUSED)
2461
                       goto found;
2462
       release(&ptable.lock);
2463
       return 0;
2464
2465 found:
2466
       p->state = EMBRYO;
2467
       p->stride = 0;
2468 if(tickets <= 0) tickets = DEF_TICKETS;</pre>
       p->step = CONSTANT/tickets;
2469
2470
       p->pid = nextpid++;
2471
       release(&ptable.lock);
2472
2473
       // Allocate kernel stack.
2474
       if((p->kstack = kalloc()) == 0)
2475
               p->state = UNUSED;
2476
               return 0;
2477
2478
       sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
2479
2480
       // Leave room for trap frame.
2481
       sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
2482
       p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
2483
2484
       // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
2485
       // which returns to trapret.
2486
       sp -= 4;
2487
       *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
2488
2489
       sp -= sizeof *p->context;
2490
       p->context = (struct context*)sp;
2491
       memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
2492
       p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
2493
2494
       return p;
2495 }
2496
2497
2498
2499
```

Sheet 24 Sheet 24

```
2500 // Set up first user process.
                                                                                    2550 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
2501 void userinit(void) {
                                                                                    2551 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
2502
       struct proc *p;
                                                                                    2552 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
2503
       extern char binary initcode start[], binary initcode size[];
                                                                                    2553 int fork(int tickets) {
2504
                                                                                    2554
                                                                                           int i, pid;
2505
       p = allocproc(DEF TICKETS);
                                                                                    2555
                                                                                           struct proc *np;
2506
       initproc = p;
                                                                                    2556
2507
       if((p->pqdir = setupkvm()) == 0)
                                                                                    2557
                                                                                            // Allocate process.
2508
                panic("userinit: out of memory?");
                                                                                    2558
                                                                                           if((np = allocproc(tickets)) == 0)
2509
       inituvm(p->pgdir, binary initcode start, (int) binary initcode size);
                                                                                   2559
                                                                                                    return -1;
2510
       p->sz = PGSIZE;
                                                                                    2560
2511
        memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
                                                                                    2561
                                                                                            // Copy process state from p.
2512
       p->tf->cs = (SEG UCODE << 3) | DPL USER;
                                                                                    2562
                                                                                            if((np->pgdir = copyuvm(proc->pgdir, proc->sz)) == 0){
2513
        p->tf->ds = (SEG UDATA << 3) | DPL USER;
                                                                                    2563
                                                                                                    kfree(np->kstack);
2514
       p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow es = p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow ds;
                                                                                    2564
                                                                                                    np->kstack = 0;
2515
       p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow ss = p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow ds;
                                                                                    2565
                                                                                                    np->state = UNUSED;
2516
       p->tf->eflags = FL IF;
                                                                                    2566
                                                                                                    return -1;
2517
       p->tf->esp = PGSIZE;
                                                                                    2567
2518
        p->tf->eip = 0; // beginning of initcode.S
                                                                                    2568
                                                                                           np->sz = proc->sz;
2519
                                                                                    2569
                                                                                           np->parent = proc;
2520
        safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
                                                                                    2570
                                                                                            *np->tf = *proc->tf;
2521
       p->cwd = namei("/");
                                                                                   2571
2522
                                                                                   2572
                                                                                           // Clear %eax so that fork returns 0 in the child.
2523
       p->state = RUNNABLE;
                                                                                   2573
                                                                                           np->tf->eax = 0;
2524 }
                                                                                   2574
2525
                                                                                    2575
                                                                                            for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)</pre>
                                                                                   2576
2526 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
                                                                                                    if(proc->ofile[i])
2527 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
                                                                                    2577
                                                                                                            np->ofile[i] = filedup(proc->ofile[i]);
2528 int growproc(int n) {
                                                                                    2578
                                                                                            np->cwd = idup(proc->cwd);
2529
       uint sz;
                                                                                    2579
2530
                                                                                    2580
                                                                                            safestrcpy(np->name, proc->name, sizeof(proc->name));
2531
       sz = proc->sz;
                                                                                    2581
2532
       if(n > 0) {
                                                                                    2582
                                                                                            pid = np->pid;
2533
                if((sz = allocuvm(proc->pqdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
                                                                                    2583
2534
                return -1;
                                                                                    2584
                                                                                            // lock to force the compiler to emit the np->state write last.
2535
       } else if(n < 0) {
                                                                                    2585
                                                                                            acquire(&ptable.lock);
2536
                if((sz = deallocuvm(proc->pqdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
                                                                                    2586
                                                                                            np->state = RUNNABLE;
2537
                return -1;
                                                                                    2587
                                                                                            release(&ptable.lock);
2538
                                                                                    2588
2539
       proc->sz = sz;
                                                                                    2589
                                                                                           return pid;
2540
                                                                                    2590 }
       switchuvm(proc);
        return 0;
                                                                                    2591
2541
2542 }
                                                                                    2592
2543
                                                                                    2593
2544
                                                                                    2594
2545
                                                                                    2595
2546
                                                                                    2596
2547
                                                                                    2597
2548
                                                                                    2598
2549
                                                                                    2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2601 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2602 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2603 void exit(void) {
2604
       struct proc *p;
2605
       int fd;
2606
2607
        if(proc == initproc)
2608
                panic("init exiting");
2609
       // Close all open files.
2610
2611
        for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2612
                if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2613
                        fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2614
                        proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2615
2616
2617
2618
        begin_op();
        iput(proc->cwd);
2619
2620
        end op();
2621
        proc->cwd = 0;
2622
2623
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
2624
2625
        // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2626
        wakeup1(proc->parent);
2627
2628
        // Pass abandoned children to init.
2629
        for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2630
                if(p->parent == proc){
2631
                        p->parent = initproc;
2632
                        if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2633
                                wakeup1(initproc);
2634
2635
2636
2637
        // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2638
        proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2639
        sched();
2640
        panic("zombie exit");
2641 }
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2651 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2652 int wait(void) {
2653
       struct proc *p;
2654
       int havekids, pid;
2655
2656
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2657
       for(;;) {
2658
                // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2659
                havekids = 0;
2660
                for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2661
                        if(p->parent != proc)
2662
                                continue;
2663
                        havekids = 1;
2664
                        if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2665
2666
                                cprintf("process: %d | processname: %s\n", p->pid
2667
2668
                                // Found one.
2669
                                pid = p->pid;
2670
                                kfree(p->kstack);
2671
                                p->kstack = 0;
2672
                                freevm(p->pqdir);
2673
                                p->state = UNUSED;
2674
                                p->pid = 0;
2675
                                p->parent = 0;
2676
                                p->name[0] = 0;
2677
                                p->killed = 0;
2678
                                release(&ptable.lock);
2679
                                return pid;
2680
2681
2682
2683
                // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
2684
                if(!havekids | proc->killed){
                        release(&ptable.lock);
2685
2686
                        return -1;
2687
2688
2689
                // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc exit.)
2690
                sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
2691
2692 }
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

Sheet 26 Sheet 26

```
2700 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
                                                                                  2750 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
2701 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
                                                                                  2751 // and have changed proc->state.
2702 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
                                                                                  2752 void sched(void) {
2703 // - choose a process to run
                                                                                  2753
                                                                                         int intena;
2704 // - swtch to start running that process
                                                                                  2754
                                                                                  2755
2705 // - eventually that process transfers control
                                                                                         if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
2706 //
            via swtch back to the scheduler.
                                                                                  2756
                                                                                                  panic("sched ptable.lock");
2707 void scheduler(void) {
                                                                                  2757
                                                                                          if(cpu->ncli != 1)
2708
       int stride;
                                                                                  2758
                                                                                                  panic("sched locks");
2709
       struct proc *p, *m;
                                                                                  2759
                                                                                          if(proc->state == RUNNING)
2710
                                                                                  2760
                                                                                                  panic("sched running");
2711
                                                                                  2761
                                                                                          if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
       while(1) {
2712
                                                                                  2762
               // Enable interrupts on this processor.
                                                                                                  panic("sched interruptible");
2713
                                                                                  2763
                                                                                          intena = cpu->intena;
                sti();
2714
                                                                                  2764
                                                                                          swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
2715
               // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
                                                                                  2765
                                                                                          cpu->intena = intena;
2716
                acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                  2766 }
2717
                stride = MAX_STRIDE;
                                                                                  2767
2718
               i0 = g
                                                                                  2768 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
2719
                for(m = ptable.proc; m < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; m++) {</pre>
                                                                                  2769 void yield(void) {
2720
                       if((m->state == RUNNABLE) && (m->stride < stride)) {
                                                                                  2770
                                                                                         acquire(&ptable.lock);
2721
                                stride = m->stride;
                                                                                  2771
                                                                                          proc->state = RUNNABLE;
2722
                               m = \alpha
                                                                                  2772
                                                                                         sched();
2723
                                cprintf("passo: %d, passada: %d\n", m->step, m->st 2773
                                                                                         release(&ptable.lock);
2724
                                                                                  2774 }
2725
                                                                                  2775
2726
                                                                                  2776 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
2727
               // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
                                                                                  2777 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
2728
               // to release ptable.lock and then reacquire it
                                                                                  2778 void forkret(void) {
2729
               // before jumping back to us.
                                                                                          static int first = 1;
2730
                                                                                         // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
                                                                                  2780
2731
               if(p)
                                                                                  2781
                                                                                         release(&ptable.lock);
2732
                                                                                  2782
2733
                       p->stride += p->step;
                                                                                  2783
                                                                                         if (first) {
2734
                                                                                  2784
                       proc = p;
                                                                                                  // Some initialization functions must be run in the context
                                                                                  2785
                                                                                                  // of a regular process (e.g., they call sleep), and thus cannot
2735
                        switchuvm(p);
2736
                       p->state = RUNNING;
                                                                                  2786
                                                                                                  // be run from main().
2737
                        swtch(&cpu->scheduler, proc->context);
                                                                                  2787
                                                                                                  first = 0;
2738
                        switchkvm();
                                                                                  2788
                                                                                                  initlog();
2739
                                                                                  2789
2740
                                                                                  2790
                       // Process is done running for now.
2741
                       // It should have changed its p->state before coming back 2791 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
                                                                                  2792 }
2742
                       proc = 0;
2743
                                                                                  2793
2744
                                                                                  2794
2745
                                                                                  2795
               release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                  2796
2746
2747 }
                                                                                  2797
2748
                                                                                  2798
2749
                                                                                  2799
```

Sheet 27 Sheet 27

```
2800 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2801 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2802 void sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk) {
       if(proc == 0)
2803
2804
               panic("sleep");
2805
2806
       if(lk == 0)
2807
               panic("sleep without lk");
2808
2809
       // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2810
       // change p->state and then call sched.
2811
       // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2812
       // quaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2813
       // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2814
       // so it's okay to release lk.
2815
       if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2816
               acquire(&ptable.lock);
2817
               release(lk);
       }
2818
2819
2820
       // Go to sleep.
2821
       proc->chan = chan;
2822
       proc->state = SLEEPING;
2823
       sched();
2824
2825
       // Tidy up.
2826
       proc - > chan = 0;
2827
2828
       // Reacquire original lock.
2829
       if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2830
               release(&ptable.lock);
2831
               acquire(lk);
2832
2833 }
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
```

```
2850 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2851 // The ptable lock must be held.
2852 static void wakeup1(void *chan) {
2853
       struct proc *p;
2854
2855
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2856
                if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2857
       p->state = RUNNABLE;
2858 }
2859
2860 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2861 void wakeup(void *chan) {
2862
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2863
       wakeup1(chan);
2864
       release(&ptable.lock);
2865 }
2866
2867 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2868 // Process won't exit until it returns
2869 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2870 int kill(int pid) {
2871
       struct proc *p;
2872
2873
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
2874
        for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2875
                if(p->pid == pid)
2876
                        p->killed = 1;
2877
                        // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2878
                        if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2879
                                p->state = RUNNABLE;
2880
                        release(&ptable.lock);
2881
                        return 0;
2882
2883
2884
       release(&ptable.lock);
2885
       return -1;
2886 }
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
```

Sheet 28 Sheet 28

```
2900 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
                                                                               2950 # Context switch
2901 // Runs when user types 'P on console.
                                                                               2951 #
2902 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                               2952 # void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
                                                                               2953 #
2903 void procdump(void) {
2904 static char *states[] = {
                                                                               2954 # Save current register context in old
                                                                               2955 # and then load register context from new.
2905
               [UNUSED]
                           "unused",
2906
               [EMBRYO]
                           "embryo",
                                                                               2956
2907
               [SLEEPING] "sleep ",
                                                                               2957 .qlobl swtch
2908
                                                                               2958 swtch:
               [RUNNABLE] "runble",
2909
               [RUNNING]
                           "run ",
                                                                               2959 movl 4(%esp), %eax
2910
               [ZOMBIE]
                           "zombie"
                                                                               2960 movl 8(%esp), %edx
2911
       };
                                                                               2961
       int i;
                                                                               2962 # Save old callee-save registers
2912
2913
                                                                               2963 pushl %ebp
       struct proc *p;
2914
                                                                               2964 pushl %ebx
       char *state;
2915
       uint pc[10];
                                                                               2965 pushl %esi
                                                                               2966 pushl %edi
2916
2917
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
                                                                               2967
2918
               if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                               2968 # Switch stacks
2919
                                                                               2969 movl %esp, (%eax)
                       continue;
2920
               if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state]) 2970 movl %edx, %esp
2921
                       state = states[p->state];
                                                                               2971
2922
               else
                                                                               2972 # Load new callee-save registers
2923
                       state = "???";
                                                                               2973 popl %edi
2924
               cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
                                                                               2974 popl %esi
2925
               if(p->state == SLEEPING){
                                                                               2975 popl %ebx
2926
                       getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
                                                                               2976 popl %ebp
2927
                       for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
                                                                               2977 ret
2928
                              cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
                                                                               2978
2929
                                                                               2979
2930
               cprintf("\n");
                                                                               2980
                                                                               2981
2931
2932 }
                                                                               2982
2933
                                                                               2983
                                                                               2984
2934
2935
                                                                               2985
2936
                                                                               2986
2937
                                                                               2987
2938
                                                                               2988
2939
                                                                               2989
2940
                                                                               2990
2941
                                                                               2991
2942
                                                                               2992
2943
                                                                               2993
2944
                                                                               2994
                                                                               2995
2945
2946
                                                                               2996
2947
                                                                               2997
2948
                                                                               2998
2949
                                                                               2999
```

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

```
3000 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
                                                                                3050 void
3001 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
                                                                                3051 freerange(void *vstart, void *vend)
3002 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
                                                                                3052 {
3003
                                                                                3053 char *p;
3004 #include "types.h"
                                                                                3054 p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)vstart);
3005 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                3055 for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)vend; p += PGSIZE)
3006 #include "param.h"
                                                                                3056
                                                                                        kfree(p);
3007 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                3057 }
3008 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                3058
3009 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                3059
3010
                                                                                3060 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,
3011 void freerange(void *vstart, void *vend);
                                                                                3061 // which normally should have been returned by a
3012 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                                3062 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
3013
                                                                                3063 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
3014 struct run {
                                                                                3064 void
3015 struct run *next;
                                                                                3065 kfree(char *v)
3016 };
                                                                                3066 {
                                                                                3067 struct run *r;
3017
3018 struct {
                                                                                3068
3019 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                3069 if((uint)v % PGSIZE || v < end || v2p(v) >= PHYSTOP)
3020 int use lock;
                                                                                3070
                                                                                       panic("kfree");
3021 struct run *freelist;
                                                                                3071
3022 } kmem;
                                                                                3072 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
3023
                                                                                3073 memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);
3024 // Initialization happens in two phases.
                                                                                3074
3025 // 1. main() calls kinit1() while still using entrypgdir to place just
                                                                                3075 if(kmem.use lock)
                                                                                3076
3026 // the pages mapped by entrypgdir on free list.
                                                                                        acquire(&kmem.lock);
3027 // 2. main() calls kinit2() with the rest of the physical pages
                                                                                3077 r = (struct run*)v;
                                                                                3078 r->next = kmem.freelist;
3028 // after installing a full page table that maps them on all cores.
3029 void
                                                                                3079 kmem freelist = r;
3030 kinit1(void *vstart, void *vend)
                                                                                3080 if(kmem.use lock)
3031 {
                                                                                3081
                                                                                         release(&kmem.lock);
3032 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
                                                                                3082 }
3033 kmem.use lock = 0;
                                                                                3083
3034 freerange(vstart, vend);
                                                                                3084 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
3035 }
                                                                                3085 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
3036
                                                                                3086 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
3037 void
                                                                                3087 char*
3038 kinit2(void *vstart, void *vend)
                                                                                3088 kalloc(void)
3039 {
                                                                                3089 {
3040 freerange(vstart, vend);
                                                                                3090 struct run *r;
3041 kmem.use lock = 1;
                                                                                3091
3042 }
                                                                                3092 if(kmem.use_lock)
3043
                                                                                3093
                                                                                       acquire(&kmem.lock);
3044
                                                                                3094 r = kmem.freelist;
3045
                                                                                3095 	 if(r)
                                                                                         kmem.freelist = r->next;
3046
                                                                                3096
                                                                                3097 if(kmem.use lock)
3047
3048
                                                                                3098
                                                                                       release(&kmem.lock);
3049
                                                                                3099 return (char*)r;
```

Sheet 30 Sheet 30

3100 }	3150 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.		
3101	3151		
3102	3152 // Processor-defined:		
3103	3153 #define T_DIVIDE 0 // divide error		
3104	3154 #define T_DEBUG 1 // debug exception		
3105	3155 #define T_NMI 2 // non-maskable interrupt		
3106	3156 #define T_BRKPT 3 // breakpoint		
3107	3157 #define T_OFLOW 4 // overflow		
3108	3158 #define T_BOUND 5 // bounds check		
3109	3159 #define T_ILLOP 6 // illegal opcode		
3110	3160 #define T_DEVICE 7 // device not available		
3111	3161 #define T_DBLFLT 8 // double fault		
3112	3162 // #define T_COPROC 9 // reserved (not used since 486)		
3113	3163 #define T_TSS 10 // invalid task switch segment		
3114	3164 #define T_SEGNP 11 // segment not present		
3115	3165 #define T_STACK 12 // stack exception		
3116	3166 #define T_GPFLT 13 // general protection fault		
3117	3167 #define T_PGFLT 14 // page fault		
3118	3168 // #define T_RES 15 // reserved		
3119	3169 #define T_FPERR 16 // floating point error		
3120	3170 #define T_ALIGN 17 // aligment check		
3121	3171 #define T_MCHK 18 // machine check		
3122	3172 #define T_SIMDERR 19 // SIMD floating point error		
3123	3173		
3124	3174 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap		
3125	3175 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.		
3126	3176 #define T_SYSCALL 64 // system call		
3127	3177 #define T_DEFAULT 500 // catchall		
3128	3178		
3129	3179 #define T_IRQ0 32 // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ		
3130	3180		
3131	3181 #define IRQ_TIMER 0		
3132	3182 #define IRQ_KBD 1		
3133	3183 #define IRQ_COM1 4		
3134	3184 #define IRQ_IDE 14		
3135	3185 #define IRO ERROR 19		
3136	3186 #define IRQ SPURIOUS 31		
3137	3187		
3138	3188		
3139	3189		
3140	3190		
3141	3191		
3142	3192		
3142			
3143	3193 3194		
3144 3145	3194		
3146	3196		
3147	3197		
3148	3198		
3149	3199		

```
3200 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
                                                                              3250 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              3251
                                                                              3252 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
3202 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
3203 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
                                                                              3253 .globl alltraps
3204 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
                                                                              3254 alltraps:
                                                                              3255 # Build trap frame.
3205 # the interrupt number.
3206
                                                                              3256 pushl %ds
3207 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
                                                                              3257 pushl %es
3208 print "# handlers\n";
                                                                              3258 pushl %fs
3209 print ".glob1 alltraps\n";
                                                                              3259 pushl %qs
3210 for(my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++){}
                                                                              3260 pushal
3211
      print ".globl vector$i\n";
                                                                              3261
3212
        print "vector$i:\n";
                                                                              3262 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
3213
       if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17))
                                                                              3263 movw $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
3214
            print " pushl \$0\n";
                                                                              3264 movw %ax, %ds
3215
                                                                              3265 movw %ax, %es
3216
        print " pushl \$$i\n";
                                                                              3266 movw $(SEG KCPU<<3), %ax
3217
        print " jmp alltraps\n";
                                                                              3267 movw %ax, %fs
3218 }
                                                                              3268 movw %ax, %qs
                                                                              3269
3220 print "\n# vector table\n";
                                                                              3270 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
3221 print ".data\n";
                                                                              3271 pushl %esp
3222 print ".globl vectors\n";
                                                                              3272 call trap
3223 print "vectors:\n";
                                                                              3273 addl $4, %esp
3224 \text{ for}(\text{my } \$i = 0; \$i < 256; \$i++)
                                                                              3274
3225 print " .long vector$i\n";
                                                                              3275 # Return falls through to trapret...
3226 }
                                                                              3276 .globl trapret
3227
                                                                              3277 trapret:
3228 # sample output:
                                                                              3278 popal
3229 # # handlers
                                                                              3279 popl %qs
3230 # .globl alltraps
                                                                              3280 popl %fs
3231 # .globl vector0
                                                                              3281 popl %es
3232 # vector0:
                                                                              3282 popl %ds
3233 # pushl $0
                                                                              3283 addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
3234 # pushl $0
                                                                              3284 iret
3235 #
        jmp alltraps
                                                                              3285
3236 # ...
                                                                              3286
3237 #
                                                                              3287
3238 # # vector table
                                                                              3288
3239 # .data
                                                                              3289
3240 # .globl vectors
                                                                              3290
3241 # vectors:
                                                                              3291
3242 #
        .long vector0
                                                                              3292
         .long vector1
3243 #
                                                                              3293
3244 # .long vector2
                                                                              3294
3245 # ...
                                                                              3295
3246
                                                                              3296
3247
                                                                              3297
3248
                                                                              3298
3249
                                                                              3299
```

Sheet 32 Sheet 32

```
3300 #include "types.h"
                                                                                3350 void
                                                                                3351 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
3301 #include "defs.h"
3302 #include "param.h"
                                                                                3352 {
3303 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                3353 if(tf->trapno == T SYSCALL){
3304 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                3354
                                                                                        if(proc->killed)
3305 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                3355
                                                                                           exit();
3306 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                3356
                                                                                        proc->tf = tf;
3307 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                3357
                                                                                         syscall();
3308 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                3358
                                                                                         if(proc->killed)
                                                                                3359
                                                                                           exit();
3310 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
                                                                                3360
                                                                                         return;
3311 struct gatedesc idt[256];
                                                                                3361 }
3312 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
                                                                                3362
3313 struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                3363
                                                                                       switch(tf->trapno){
3314 uint ticks;
                                                                                3364
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER:
3315
                                                                                3365
                                                                                         if(cpu->id == 0){
3316 void
                                                                                3366
                                                                                           acquire(&tickslock);
3317 tvinit(void)
                                                                                3367
                                                                                           ticks++;
3318 {
                                                                                3368
                                                                                           wakeup(&ticks);
3319 int i;
                                                                                3369
                                                                                           release(&tickslock);
                                                                                3370
3320
3321 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
                                                                                3371
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3322
       SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
                                                                                3372
                                                                                         break;
3323 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
                                                                                3373
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
3324
                                                                                3374
                                                                                         ideintr();
3325 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
                                                                                3375
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3326 }
                                                                                3376
                                                                                         break;
3327
                                                                                3377
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE+1:
3328 void
                                                                                3378
                                                                                        // Bochs generates spurious IDE1 interrupts.
3329 idtinit(void)
                                                                                3379
                                                                                        break;
                                                                                3380 case T IROO + IRO KBD:
3330 {
3331 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
                                                                                3381
                                                                                         kbdintr();
3332 }
                                                                                3382
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3333
                                                                                3383
                                                                                         break;
3334
                                                                                3384 case T IROO + IRO COM1:
3335
                                                                                3385
                                                                                        uartintr();
3336
                                                                                3386
                                                                                        lapiceoi();
3337
                                                                                3387
                                                                                        break;
3338
                                                                                3388
                                                                                       case T_IRQ0 + 7:
3339
                                                                                       case T IROO + IRO SPURIOUS:
3340
                                                                                3390
                                                                                         cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
3341
                                                                                3391
                                                                                                 cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
3342
                                                                                3392
                                                                                         lapiceoi();
3343
                                                                                3393
                                                                                         break;
3344
                                                                                3394
3345
                                                                                3395
                                                                                3396
3346
3347
                                                                                3397
3348
                                                                                3398
3349
                                                                                3399
```

Sheet 33 Sheet 33

```
3400 default:
                                                                                3450 // System call numbers
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
3401
                                                                                3451 #define SYS fork
3402
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
                                                                                3452 #define SYS_exit
3403
          cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
                                                                                3453 #define SYS wait
3404
                  tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
                                                                                3454 #define SYS_pipe
3405
          panic("trap");
                                                                                3455 #define SYS_read
3406
                                                                               3456 #define SYS_kill
3407
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
                                                                                3457 #define SYS exec
3408
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
                                                                                3458 #define SYS_fstat 8
3409
                "eip 0x%x addr 0x%x--kill proc\n",
                                                                               3459 #define SYS chdir 9
3410
                proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
                                                                               3460 #define SYS_dup 10
3411
                rcr2());
                                                                                3461 #define SYS_getpid 11
        proc->killed = 1;
3412
                                                                                3462 #define SYS sbrk 12
3413
                                                                                3463 #define SYS sleep 13
3414
                                                                               3464 #define SYS_uptime 14
3415 // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
                                                                                3465 #define SYS_open 15
3416 // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
                                                                                3466 #define SYS write 16
3417 // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
                                                                               3467 #define SYS_mknod 17
3418 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                               3468 #define SYS_unlink 18
                                                                               3469 #define SYS link 19
3419
        exit();
3420
                                                                                3470 #define SYS_mkdir 20
3421 // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
                                                                               3471 #define SYS_close 21
3422 // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
                                                                               3472
3423 if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
                                                                               3473
3424
                                                                               3474
        yield();
                                                                                3475
3425
3426
      // Check if the process has been killed since we vielded
                                                                                3476
3427
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                                3477
3428
                                                                                3478
        exit();
3429 }
                                                                               3479
3430
                                                                               3480
3431
                                                                               3481
3432
                                                                               3482
3433
                                                                                3483
3434
                                                                               3484
3435
                                                                               3485
3436
                                                                               3486
3437
                                                                               3487
3438
                                                                               3488
3439
                                                                               3489
3440
                                                                               3490
3441
                                                                               3491
3442
                                                                               3492
3443
                                                                               3493
3444
                                                                               3494
3445
                                                                               3495
3446
                                                                               3496
                                                                               3497
3447
3448
                                                                                3498
                                                                                3499
3449
```

Sheet 34 Sheet 34

```
3500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 3550 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
3501 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 3551 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
3502 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 3552 // lies within the process address space.
3503 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 3553 int
3504 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 3554 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
3505 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 3555 {
3506 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 3556 int i;
3507 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                 3557
3508
                                                                                 3558 if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
3509 // User code makes a system call with INT T SYSCALL.
                                                                                 3559
                                                                                       return -1;
3510 // System call number in %eax.
                                                                                 3560 if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size > proc->sz)
                                                                                3561
                                                                                        return -1;
3511 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
3512 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
                                                                                 3562 *pp = (char*)i;
3513 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
                                                                                 3563 return 0;
                                                                                 3564 }
3515 // Fetch the int at addr from the current process.
                                                                                 3565
3516 int.
                                                                                 3566 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
3517 fetchint(uint addr, int *ip)
                                                                                 3567 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
3518 {
                                                                                 3568 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
3519 if(addr >= proc->sz || addr+4 > proc->sz)
                                                                                 3569 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
3520
      return -1;
                                                                                 3570 int
3521 *ip = *(int*)(addr);
                                                                                 3571 argstr(int n, char **pp)
3522 return 0;
                                                                                 3572 {
3523 }
                                                                                 3573 int addr;
                                                                                 3574 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
3525 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from the current process.
                                                                                 3575
                                                                                      return -1;
                                                                                 3576 return fetchstr(addr, pp);
3526 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
3527 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
                                                                                 3577 }
3528 int
                                                                                 3578
3529 fetchstr(uint addr, char **pp)
                                                                                 3579 extern int sys_chdir(void);
3530 {
                                                                                 3580 extern int sys close(void);
3531 char *s, *ep;
                                                                                 3581 extern int sys dup(void);
3532
                                                                                 3582 extern int sys_exec(void);
3533 if(addr >= proc->sz)
                                                                                 3583 extern int sys exit(void);
3534
      return -1;
                                                                                 3584 extern int sys fork(void);
3535 *pp = (char*)addr;
                                                                                 3585 extern int sys fstat(void);
3536 ep = (char*)proc->sz;
                                                                                 3586 extern int sys getpid(void);
3537 for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
                                                                                 3587 extern int sys kill(void);
3538
       if(*s == 0)
                                                                                 3588 extern int sys_link(void);
3539
                                                                                 3589 extern int sys mkdir(void);
           return s - *pp;
3540 return -1;
                                                                                 3590 extern int sys mknod(void);
3541 }
                                                                                 3591 extern int sys_open(void);
3542
                                                                                 3592 extern int sys_pipe(void);
3543 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
                                                                                 3593 extern int sys read(void);
                                                                                 3594 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
3544 int
3545 argint(int n, int *ip)
                                                                                 3595 extern int sys sleep(void);
3546 {
                                                                                 3596 extern int sys_unlink(void);
3547 return fetchint(proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
                                                                                 3597 extern int sys wait(void);
3548 }
                                                                                 3598 extern int sys write(void);
3549
                                                                                 3599 extern int sys_uptime(void);
```

Sheet 35 Sheet 35

```
3600 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
                                                                                 3650 #include "types.h"
3601 [SYS fork]
                  sys fork,
                                                                                 3651 #include "x86.h"
3602 [SYS_exit]
                  sys_exit,
                                                                                 3652 #include "defs.h"
3603 [SYS wait]
                  sys_wait,
                                                                                 3653 #include "date.h"
3604 [SYS_pipe]
                  sys_pipe,
                                                                                 3654 #include "param.h"
3605 [SYS_read]
                  sys_read,
                                                                                 3655 #include "memlayout.h"
3606 [SYS_kill]
                  sys_kill,
                                                                                 3656 #include "mmu.h"
3607 [SYS exec]
                  sys exec,
                                                                                 3657 #include "proc.h"
3608 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                 3658
                  sys_fstat,
3609 [SYS_chdir]
                 sys_chdir,
                                                                                3659 int sys_fork() {
                                                                                 3660 int tickets;
3610 [SYS_dup]
                  sys_dup,
3611 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
                                                                                3661 if(argint(0, &tickets) < 0)
3612 [SYS_sbrk]
                  sys_sbrk,
                                                                                 3662
                                                                                        return -1;
3613 [SYS sleep] sys sleep,
                                                                                 3663 else
3614 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
                                                                                 3664
                                                                                         return fork(tickets);
3615 [SYS_open]
                                                                                 3665 }
                  sys_open,
3616 [SYS_write] sys_write,
                                                                                 3666
3617 [SYS_mknod] sys_mknod,
                                                                                3667 int
3618 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
                                                                                 3668 sys_exit(void)
3619 [SYS link]
                                                                                3669 {
                  sys link,
3620 [SYS_mkdir] sys_mkdir,
                                                                                3670 exit();
3621 [SYS_close] sys_close,
                                                                                 3671 return 0; // not reached
3622 };
                                                                                 3672 }
3623
                                                                                 3673
3624 void
                                                                                 3674 int
3625 syscall(void)
                                                                                 3675 sys_wait(void)
3626 {
                                                                                 3676 {
3627 int num;
                                                                                 3677 return wait();
3628
                                                                                 3678 }
3629 num = proc->tf->eax;
                                                                                 3679
3630 if(num > 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {
                                                                                 3680 int
3631
        proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
                                                                                 3681 sys_kill(void)
3632 } else {
                                                                                 3682 {
                                                                                 3683 int pid;
3633
        cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
3634
                proc->pid, proc->name, num);
                                                                                 3684
3635
        proc \rightarrow tf \rightarrow eax = -1;
                                                                                 3685 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3636 }
                                                                                 3686
                                                                                       return -1;
3637 }
                                                                                 3687 return kill(pid);
3638
                                                                                 3688 }
3639
                                                                                 3689
3640
                                                                                 3690 int
3641
                                                                                 3691 sys_getpid(void)
3642
                                                                                 3692 {
3643
                                                                                 3693 return proc->pid;
3644
                                                                                 3694 }
                                                                                 3695
3645
3646
                                                                                 3696
                                                                                 3697
3647
3648
                                                                                 3698
3649
                                                                                 3699
```

```
3700 int
                                                                             3750 struct buf {
3701 sys sbrk(void)
                                                                             3751 int flags;
                                                                             3752 uint dev;
3702 {
3703 int addr;
                                                                             3753 uint sector;
3704 int n;
                                                                             3754 struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list
3705
                                                                             3755 struct buf *next;
3706 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
                                                                             3756 struct buf *qnext; // disk queue
3707
      return -1;
                                                                             3757 uchar data[512];
                                                                             3758 };
3708 addr = proc->sz;
3709 if(growproc(n) < 0)
                                                                             3759 #define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process
                                                                             3760 #define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk
      return -1;
3710
3711 return addr;
                                                                             3761 #define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk
3712 }
                                                                             3762
3713
                                                                             3763
3714 int
                                                                             3764
3715 sys_sleep(void)
                                                                             3765
                                                                             3766
3716 {
3717 int n;
                                                                             3767
3718 uint ticks0;
                                                                             3768
3719
                                                                             3769
3720 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
                                                                             3770
      return -1;
                                                                             3771
3721
3722 acquire(&tickslock);
                                                                             3772
3723 ticks0 = ticks;
                                                                             3773
3724 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
                                                                             3774
                                                                             3775
3725
      if(proc->killed){
3726
       release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3776
                                                                             3777
3727
          return -1;
3728
                                                                             3778
3729
       sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
                                                                             3779
3730 }
                                                                             3780
3731 release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3781
3732 return 0;
                                                                             3782
3733 }
                                                                             3783
                                                                             3784
3735 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
                                                                             3785
3736 // since start.
                                                                             3786
3737 int
                                                                             3787
3738 sys_uptime(void)
                                                                             3788
3739 {
                                                                             3789
3740 uint xticks;
                                                                             3790
3741
                                                                             3791
3742 acquire(&tickslock);
                                                                             3792
3743 xticks = ticks;
                                                                             3793
3744 release(&tickslock);
                                                                             3794
3745 return xticks;
                                                                             3795
3746 }
                                                                             3796
3747
                                                                             3797
3748
                                                                             3798
3749
                                                                             3799
```

3800 #define O_RDONLY 0x000 3801 #define O_WRONLY 0x001 3802 #define O_RDWR 0x002 3803 #define O_CREATE 0x200	3850 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory 3851 #define T_FILE 2 // File 3852 #define T_DEV 3 // Device 3853
3804 3805	3854 struct stat { 3855 short type; // Type of file
3806	3856 int dev; // File system's disk device
3807	3857 uint ino; // Inode number
3808	3858 short nlink; // Number of links to file
3809	3859 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3810	3860 };
3811 3812	3861 3862
3813	3863
3814	3864
3815	3865
3816	3866
3817	3867
3818	3868
3819	3869
3820	3870
3821	3871
3822	3872
3823	3873
3824	3874
3825	3875
3826	3876
3827	3877
3828	3878
3829	3879
3830 3831	3880 3881
3832	3882
3833	3883
3834	3884
3835	3885
3836	3886
3837	3887
3838	3888
3839	3889
3840	3890
3841	3891
3842	3892
3843	3893
3844	3894
3845	3895
3846	3896
3847	3897
3848 3849	3898 3899
3047	3077

Sheet 38 Sheet 38

```
3900 // On-disk file system format.
                                                                                 3950 struct dirent {
3901 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
                                                                                3951 ushort inum;
3902
                                                                                 3952 char name[DIRSIZ];
3903 // Block 0 is unused.
                                                                                 3953 };
3904 // Block 1 is super block.
                                                                                 3954
                                                                                 3955
3905 // Blocks 2 through sb.ninodes/IPB hold inodes.
3906 // Then free bitmap blocks holding sb.size bits.
                                                                                 3956
3907 // Then sb.nblocks data blocks.
                                                                                 3957
3908 // Then sb.nlog log blocks.
                                                                                 3958
                                                                                 3959
3910 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
                                                                                 3960
3911 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
                                                                                 3961
3912
                                                                                 3962
3913 // File system super block
                                                                                 3963
3914 struct superblock {
                                                                                 3964
3915 uint size;
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
                                                                                 3965
3916 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
                                                                                 3966
3917 uint ninodes;
                         // Number of inodes.
                                                                                 3967
3918 uint nlog;
                         // Number of log blocks
                                                                                 3968
3919 };
                                                                                 3969
3920
                                                                                 3970
3921 #define NDIRECT 12
                                                                                 3971
3922 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
                                                                                 3972
3923 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
                                                                                 3973
                                                                                 3974
3925 // On-disk inode structure
                                                                                 3975
3926 struct dinode {
                                                                                 3976
3927 short type;
                            // File type
                                                                                 3977
3928 short major;
                                                                                 3978
                            // Major device number (T DEV only)
3929 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
                                                                                 3979
3930 short nlink;
                                                                                 3980
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3931 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
                                                                                 3981
3932 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
                                                                                 3982
3933 };
                                                                                 3983
                                                                                 3984
3935 // Inodes per block.
                                                                                 3985
3936 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
                                                                                 3986
3937
                                                                                 3987
3938 // Block containing inode i
                                                                                 3988
3939 #define IBLOCK(i) ((i) / IPB + 2)
                                                                                 3989
                                                                                 3990
3940
3941 // Bitmap bits per block
                                                                                 3991
3942 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
                                                                                 3992
3943
                                                                                 3993
3944 // Block containing bit for block b
                                                                                 3994
3945 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
                                                                                 3995
                                                                                 3996
3947 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
                                                                                 3997
3948 #define DIRSIZ 14
                                                                                 3998
3949
                                                                                 3999
```

Sheet 39 Sheet 39

	<pre>struct file { enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;</pre>	4050 // Blank page. 4051
4002	int ref; // reference count	4052
4003	char readable;	4053
4004	char writable;	4054
4005	struct pipe *pipe;	4055
	struct inode *ip;	4056
	uint off;	4057
4008		4058
4009		4059
4010		4060
	// in-memory copy of an inode	4061
	struct inode {	4062
4013	uint dev; // Device number	4063
	uint inum; // Inode number	4064
	int ref; // Reference count	4065
	uint dev; // Device number uint inum; // Inode number int ref; // Reference count int flags; // I_BUSY, I_VALID	4066
4017	110 11435. , 1_2001, 1_1122	4067
	short type; // copy of disk inode	4068
	short major;	4069
	short minor;	4070
	short nlink;	4071
	uint size;	4072
	uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];	4073
4024		4074
	#define I_BUSY 0x1	4075
	#define I_VALID 0x2	4076
4027	#deline i_vniib vnz	4077
	// table mapping major device number to	4078
	// device functions	4079
	struct devsw {	4080
	<pre>int (*read)(struct inode*, char*, int);</pre>	4081
4032		4082
4033		4083
4034	J'	4084
	extern struct devsw devsw[];	4085
4036	CACCIII DELUCE GEVDW GEVDW[]/	4086
	#define CONSOLE 1	4087
4038	#ACTINE CONSOLE I	4088
4039		4089
4040		4090
4041		4091
4042		4092
4043		4093
4044		4094
4045		4095
4046		4096
4047		4097
4047		4098
4049		4099
1077		1077

```
4100 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                               4150 void
                                                                               4151 ideinit(void)
4101
4102 #include "types.h"
                                                                               4152 {
4103 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               4153 int i;
4104 #include "param.h"
                                                                               4154
4105 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               4155 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
4106 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               4156 picenable(IRO IDE);
4107 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               4157 ioapicenable(IRO IDE, ncpu - 1);
4108 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               4158 idewait(0);
4109 #include "traps.h"
                                                                               4159
4110 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                               4160 // Check if disk 1 is present
4111 #include "buf.h"
                                                                               4161 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1<<4));
4112
                                                                               4162 for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
4113 #define IDE BSY
                          0x80
                                                                               4163 if(inb(0x1f7) != 0)
4114 #define IDE_DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                               4164
                                                                                       havedisk1 = 1;
4115 #define IDE DF
                          0x20
                                                                               4165
                                                                                         break;
4116 #define IDE ERR
                          0x01
                                                                               4166
                                                                               4167 }
4117
4118 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                               4168
4119 #define IDE CMD WRITE 0x30
                                                                               4169 // Switch back to disk 0.
                                                                               4170 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0<<4));
4121 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                               4171 }
4122 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                               4172
4123 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                               4173 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
                                                                               4174 static void
4125 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                               4175 idestart(struct buf *b)
4126 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                               4176 {
4127
                                                                               4177 if(b == 0)
4128 static int havedisk1;
                                                                               4178
                                                                                      panic("idestart");
4129 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                               4179
                                                                               4180 idewait(0);
4131 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                               4181 outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
4132 static int
                                                                               4182 outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
4133 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                               4183 outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
4134 {
                                                                               4184 outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
4135 int r;
                                                                               4185 outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
4136
                                                                               4186 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
4137 while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
                                                                               4187 if(b->flags & B DIRTY){
4138
                                                                               4188 outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
4139 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                               4189 outsl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
                                                                               4190 } else {
4140
      return -1;
4141 return 0;
                                                                               4191
                                                                                       outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
                                                                               4192 }
4142 }
4143
                                                                               4193 }
4144
                                                                               4194
4145
                                                                               4195
4146
                                                                               4196
4147
                                                                               4197
4148
                                                                               4198
4149
                                                                               4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 // Interrupt handler.
4201 void
4202 ideintr(void)
4203 {
4204 struct buf *b;
4205
4206 // First gueued buffer is the active request.
4207 acquire(&idelock);
4208 if((b = idequeue) == 0){
4209
       release(&idelock);
        // cprintf("spurious IDE interrupt\n");
4210
4211
        return;
4212
4213 idequeue = b->gnext;
4214
4215 // Read data if needed.
4216 if(!(b->flags & B DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
4217
       insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
4218
4219 // Wake process waiting for this buf.
4220 b->flags |= B VALID;
4221 b->flags &= ~B DIRTY;
4222 wakeup(b);
4223
4224 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
4225 if(idequeue != 0)
4226
       idestart(idequeue);
4227
4228 release(&idelock);
4229 }
4230
4231
4232
4233
4234
4235
4236
4237
4238
4239
4240
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Sync buf with disk.
4251 // If B DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B DIRTY, set B VALID.
4252 // Else if B VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B VALID.
4253 void
4254 iderw(struct buf *b)
4255 {
4256 struct buf **pp;
4257
4258 if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
4259
       panic("iderw: buf not busy");
4260 if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
4261
       panic("iderw: nothing to do");
4262 if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
4263
       panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present");
4264
4265 acquire(&idelock);
4266
4267 // Append b to idequeue.
4268 \quad b-\text{sqnext} = 0;
4269 for(pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
4270
4271 *pp = b;
4272
4273 // Start disk if necessary.
4274 if(idequeue == b)
4275
       idestart(b);
4276
4277 // Wait for request to finish.
4278 while((b->flags & (B VALID|B DIRTY)) != B VALID){
4279
        sleep(b, &idelock);
4280 }
4281
4282 release(&idelock);
4283 }
4284
4285
4286
4287
4288
4289
4290
4291
4292
4293
4294
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
```

```
4300 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                 4350 // Create linked list of buffers
4301 //
                                                                                 4351 bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4302 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                 4352 bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
4303 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                 4353 for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){
4304 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                 4354
                                                                                       b->next = bcache.head.next;
4305 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                 4355
                                                                                         b->prev = &bcache.head;
4306 //
                                                                                 4356
                                                                                         b->dev = -1;
4307 // Interface:
                                                                                 4357
                                                                                         bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4308 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                 4358
                                                                                         bcache.head.next = b;
4309 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to write it to disk.
                                                                                 4359 }
                                                                                 4360 }
4310 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
4311 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                 4361
4312 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer.
                                                                                 4362 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
           so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                 4363 // If not found, allocate a buffer.
4313 //
                                                                                 4364 // In either case, return B BUSY buffer.
4314 //
4315 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
                                                                                 4365 static struct buf*
4316 // * B BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                 4366 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
4317 // and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                 4367 {
4318 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been read from the disk.
                                                                                 4368 struct buf *b;
4319 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                 4369
4320 // and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                 4370 acquire(&bcache.lock);
4321
                                                                                 4371
4322 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4372 loop:
4323 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 4373 // Is the sector already cached?
4324 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4374 for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
                                                                                        if(b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
4325 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 4375
4326 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4376
                                                                                           if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
4327
                                                                                 4377
                                                                                             b->flags |= B BUSY;
4328 struct {
                                                                                 4378
                                                                                             release(&bcache.lock);
4329 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 4379
                                                                                             return b;
                                                                                 4380
4330 struct buf buf[NBUF];
4331
                                                                                 4381
                                                                                           sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
4332 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                 4382
                                                                                           goto loop;
4333 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                 4383
4334 struct buf head;
                                                                                 4384
4335 } bcache;
                                                                                 4385
4336
                                                                                 4386 // Not cached; recycle some non-busy and clean buffer.
4337 void
                                                                                 4387 // "clean" because B DIRTY and !B BUSY means log.c
4338 binit(void)
                                                                                 4388 // hasn't yet committed the changes to the buffer.
                                                                                 4389 for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4339 {
                                                                                        if((b->flags & B BUSY) == 0 && (b->flags & B DIRTY) == 0){
4340 struct buf *b;
                                                                                 4390
                                                                                 4391
                                                                                           b->dev = dev;
4341
4342 initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
                                                                                 4392
                                                                                           b->sector = sector;
4343
                                                                                 4393
                                                                                           b->flags = B BUSY;
4344
                                                                                           release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4394
4345
                                                                                 4395
                                                                                           return b;
4346
                                                                                 4396
                                                                                 4397
4347
4348
                                                                                       panic("bget: no buffers");
4349
                                                                                 4399 }
```

Sheet 43 Sheet 43

```
4400 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                 4450 // Blank page.
4401 struct buf*
                                                                                 4451
4402 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
                                                                                 4452
                                                                                 4453
4403 {
4404 struct buf *b;
                                                                                 4454
4405
                                                                                 4455
4406 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                 4456
4407 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
                                                                                 4457
4408 iderw(b);
                                                                                 4458
4409 return b;
                                                                                 4459
4410 }
                                                                                 4460
4411
                                                                                 4461
4412 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be B_BUSY.
                                                                                 4462
4413 void
                                                                                 4463
4414 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                                 4464
4415 {
                                                                                 4465
4416 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                 4466
4417
      panic("bwrite");
                                                                                 4467
4418 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                 4468
4419 iderw(b);
                                                                                 4469
4420 }
                                                                                 4470
4421
                                                                                 4471
4422 // Release a B BUSY buffer.
                                                                                 4472
4423 // Move to the head of the MRU list.
                                                                                 4473
4424 void
                                                                                 4474
4425 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                 4475
4426 {
                                                                                 4476
4427 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                 4477
4428
       panic("brelse");
                                                                                 4478
4429
                                                                                 4479
4430 acquire(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4480
4431
                                                                                 4481
4432 b->next->prev = b->prev;
                                                                                 4482
4433 b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                 4483
4434 b->next = bcache.head.next;
                                                                                 4484
4435 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                 4485
4436 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
                                                                                 4486
4437 bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                 4487
4438
                                                                                 4488
4439 b->flags &= ~B BUSY;
                                                                                 4489
                                                                                 4490
4440 wakeup(b);
4441
                                                                                 4491
4442 release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4492
4443 }
                                                                                 4493
4444
                                                                                 4494
4445
                                                                                 4495
4446
                                                                                 4496
4447
                                                                                 4497
4448
                                                                                 4498
4449
                                                                                 4499
```

Sheet 44 Sheet 44

```
4500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4550 struct log log;
4501 #include "defs.h"
4502 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4552 static void recover from log(void);
4503 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                4553 static void commit();
4504 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 4554
4505 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4555 void
4506
                                                                                 4556 initlog(void)
4507 // Simple logging that allows concurrent FS system calls.
                                                                                 4557 {
                                                                                 4558 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
4508 //
4509 // A log transaction contains the updates of multiple FS system
                                                                                 4559
                                                                                         panic("initlog: too big logheader");
4510 // calls. The logging system only commits when there are
                                                                                 4560
4511 // no FS system calls active. Thus there is never
                                                                                 4561 struct superblock sb;
4512 // any reasoning required about whether a commit might
                                                                                 4562 initlock(&log.lock, "log");
4513 // write an uncommitted system call's updates to disk.
                                                                                 4563 readsb(ROOTDEV, &sb);
                                                                                 4564 log.start = sb.size - sb.nlog;
4514 //
4515 // A system call should call begin op()/end op() to mark
                                                                                 4565 log.size = sb.nlog;
4516 // its start and end. Usually begin op() just increments
                                                                                 4566 \quad log.dev = ROOTDEV;
4517 // the count of in-progress FS system calls and returns.
                                                                                 4567 recover_from_log();
4518 // But if it thinks the log is close to running out, it
                                                                                 4568 }
4519 // sleeps until the last outstanding end op() commits.
                                                                                 4569
4520 //
                                                                                 4570 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
                                                                                4571 static void
4521 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
4522 // The on-disk log format:
                                                                                 4572 install trans(void)
4523 // header block, containing sector #s for block A, B, C, ...
                                                                                 4573 {
4524 // block A
                                                                                 4574 int tail;
4525 // block B
                                                                                 4575
4526 // block C
                                                                                 4576 for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
4527 // ...
                                                                                 4577
                                                                                         struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
                                                                                         struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.sector[tail]); // read dst
4528 // Log appends are synchronous.
                                                                                 4578
                                                                                 4579
                                                                                         memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
                                                                                         bwrite(dbuf); // write dst to disk
4530 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
                                                                                 4580
4531 // and to keep track in memory of logged sector #s before commit.
                                                                                 4581
                                                                                         brelse(lbuf);
4532 struct logheader {
                                                                                 4582
                                                                                         brelse(dbuf);
                                                                                4583 }
4533 int n;
4534 int sector[LOGSIZE];
                                                                                 4584 }
4535 };
                                                                                 4585
4536
                                                                                 4586 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
4537 struct log {
                                                                                 4587 static void
4538 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 4588 read_head(void)
4539 int start;
4540 int size;
                                                                                 4590 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4541 int outstanding; // how many FS sys calls are executing.
                                                                                 4591 struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4542 int committing; // in commit(), please wait.
                                                                                 4592 int i;
4543 int dev;
                                                                                 4593 \quad log.lh.n = lh->n;
4544 struct logheader lh;
                                                                                4594 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4545 };
                                                                                       log.lh.sector[i] = lh->sector[i];
                                                                                 4595
4546
                                                                                4596 }
                                                                                 4597 brelse(buf);
4547
4548
                                                                                 4598 }
4549
                                                                                 4599
```

Sheet 45 Sheet 45

```
4600 // Write in-memory log header to disk.
                                                                                4650 // called at the end of each FS system call.
4601 // This is the true point at which the
                                                                                4651 // commits if this was the last outstanding operation.
4602 // current transaction commits.
                                                                                4652 void
4603 static void
                                                                                4653 end op(void)
4604 write head(void)
                                                                                4654 {
4605 {
                                                                                4655 int do commit = 0;
4606 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
                                                                                4656
4607 struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
                                                                                4657 acquire(&log.lock);
4608 int i;
                                                                                4658 log.outstanding -= 1;
4609 hb->n = log.lh.n;
                                                                                4659 if(log.committing)
4610 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                4660
                                                                                        panic("log.committing");
4611
       hb->sector[i] = log.lh.sector[i];
                                                                                4661 if(log.outstanding == 0){
4612 }
                                                                                4662
                                                                                        do commit = 1;
4613 bwrite(buf);
                                                                                4663
                                                                                        log.committing = 1;
4614 brelse(buf);
                                                                                4664 } else {
4615 }
                                                                                4665
                                                                                        // begin_op() may be waiting for log space.
4616
                                                                                4666
                                                                                        wakeup(&log);
4617 static void
                                                                                4667 }
4618 recover_from_log(void)
                                                                                4668 release(&log.lock);
4619 {
                                                                                4669
4620 read head();
                                                                                4670 if(do commit){
4621 install trans(); // if committed, copy from log to disk
                                                                                4671
                                                                                        // call commit w/o holding locks, since not allowed
4622 \quad log.lh.n = 0;
                                                                                4672
                                                                                        // to sleep with locks.
4623 write_head(); // clear the log
                                                                                4673
                                                                                        commit();
4624 }
                                                                                4674
                                                                                        acquire(&log.lock);
4625
                                                                                4675
                                                                                        log.committing = 0;
                                                                                4676
4626 // called at the start of each FS system call.
                                                                                        wakeup(&log);
4627 void
                                                                                4677
                                                                                        release(&log.lock);
                                                                                4678 }
4628 begin op(void)
4629 {
                                                                                4679 }
4630 acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                4680
4631 while(1){
                                                                                4681 // Copy modified blocks from cache to log.
4632
       if(log.committing){
                                                                                4682 static void
4633
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                4683 write_log(void)
4634
       } else if(log.lh.n + (log.outstanding+1)*MAXOPBLOCKS > LOGSIZE){
                                                                                4684 {
4635
          // this op might exhaust log space; wait for commit.
                                                                                4685 int tail;
4636
          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                4686
4637
         } else {
                                                                                4687 for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
4638
          log.outstanding += 1;
                                                                                4688
                                                                                        struct buf *to = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // log block
4639
                                                                                4689
                                                                                        struct buf *from = bread(log.dev, log.lh.sector[tail]); // cache block
          release(&log.lock);
4640
          break;
                                                                                4690
                                                                                        memmove(to->data, from->data, BSIZE);
4641
                                                                                4691
                                                                                        bwrite(to); // write the log
                                                                                        brelse(from);
4642 }
                                                                                4692
4643 }
                                                                                4693
                                                                                        brelse(to);
4644
                                                                                4694
4645
                                                                                4695 }
4646
                                                                                4696
4647
                                                                                4697
4648
                                                                                4698
4649
                                                                                4699
```

```
4700 static void
4701 commit()
4702 {
4703 if (log.lh.n > 0) {
                       // Write modified blocks from cache to log
4704
        write log();
4705
        write head();  // Write header to disk -- the real commit
4706
        install trans(); // Now install writes to home locations
4707
        log.lh.n = 0;
4708
        write_head();    // Erase the transaction from the log
4709 }
4710 }
4711
4712 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
4713 // Record the block number and pin in the cache with B DIRTY.
4714 // commit()/write log() will do the disk write.
4715 //
4716 // log write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
4717 // bp = bread(...)
4718 // modify bp->data[]
4719 // log write(bp)
4720 // brelse(bp)
4721 void
4722 log write(struct buf *b)
4723 {
4724 int i;
4725
4726 if (\log_{10} \ln n) = \log_{10} \ln n > = \log_{10} \ln n > = \log_{10} \ln n
4727
        panic("too big a transaction");
4728 if (log.outstanding < 1)
        panic("log write outside of trans");
4729
4730
4731 acquire(&log.lock);
4732 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++)
4733
        if (log.lh.sector[i] == b->sector) // log absorbtion
4734
          break;
4735
4736 log.lh.sector[i] = b->sector;
4737 if (i == loq.lh.n)
4738
      log.lh.n++;
4739 b->flags |= B DIRTY; // prevent eviction
4740 release(&log.lock);
4741 }
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 // File system implementation. Five layers:
4751 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
4752 // + Log: crash recovery for multi-step updates.
4753 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
4754 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
4755 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
4756 //
4757 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
4758 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
4759 // are in sysfile.c.
4760
4761 #include "types.h"
4762 #include "defs.h"
4763 #include "param.h"
4764 #include "stat.h"
4765 #include "mmu.h"
4766 #include "proc.h"
4767 #include "spinlock.h"
4768 #include "buf.h"
4769 #include "fs.h"
4770 #include "file.h"
4771
4772 \# define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
4773 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
4775 // Read the super block.
4776 void
4777 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
4778 {
4779 struct buf *bp;
4780
4781 bp = bread(dev, 1);
4782 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
4783 brelse(bp);
4784 }
4785
4786 // Zero a block.
4787 static void
4788 bzero(int dev, int bno)
4789 {
4790 struct buf *bp;
4791
4792 bp = bread(dev, bno);
4793 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
4794 log write(bp);
4795 brelse(bp);
4796 }
4797
4798
4799
```

```
4800 // Blocks.
4801
4802 // Allocate a zeroed disk block.
4803 static uint
4804 balloc(uint dev)
4805 {
4806 int b, bi, m;
4807 struct buf *bp;
4808 struct superblock sb;
4809
4810 bp = 0;
4811 readsb(dev, &sb);
4812 for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB) {
4813
        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
        for(bi = 0; bi < BPB && b + bi < sb.size; bi++){
4814
4815
          m = 1 << (bi % 8);
4816
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4817
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use.
4818
            log write(bp);
4819
            brelse(bp);
4820
            bzero(dev, b + bi);
4821
            return b + bi;
4822
4823
4824
        brelse(bp);
4825 }
4826 panic("balloc: out of blocks");
4827 }
4828
4829 // Free a disk block.
4830 static void
4831 bfree(int dev, uint b)
4832 {
4833 struct buf *bp;
4834 struct superblock sb;
4835 int bi, m;
4836
4837 readsb(dev, &sb);
4838 bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4839 bi = b % BPB;
4840 \quad m = 1 << (bi % 8);
4841 if((bp->data[bi/8] & m) == 0)
4842
      panic("freeing free block");
4843 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m;
4844 log_write(bp);
4845 brelse(bp);
4846 }
4847
4848
4849
```

```
4850 // Inodes.
4851 //
4852 // An inode describes a single unnamed file.
4853 // The inode disk structure holds metadata: the file's type.
4854 // its size, the number of links referring to it, and the
4855 // list of blocks holding the file's content.
4856 //
4857 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
4858 // the superblock. Each inode has a number, indicating its
4859 // position on the disk.
4860 //
4861 // The kernel keeps a cache of in-use inodes in memory
4862 // to provide a place for synchronizing access
4863 // to inodes used by multiple processes. The cached
4864 // inodes include book-keeping information that is
4865 // not stored on disk: ip->ref and ip->flags.
4866 //
4867 // An inode and its in-memory represtative go through a
4868 // sequence of states before they can be used by the
4869 // rest of the file system code.
4870 //
4871 // * Allocation: an inode is allocated if its type (on disk)
4872 // is non-zero. ialloc() allocates, iput() frees if
4873 // the link count has fallen to zero.
4874 //
4875 // * Referencing in cache: an entry in the inode cache
4876 // is free if ip->ref is zero. Otherwise ip->ref tracks
4877 // the number of in-memory pointers to the entry (open
4878 // files and current directories). iget() to find or
4879 // create a cache entry and increment its ref, iput()
4880 // to decrement ref.
4881 //
4882 // * Valid: the information (type, size, &c) in an inode
4883 // cache entry is only correct when the I VALID bit
4884 // is set in ip->flags. ilock() reads the inode from
4885 // the disk and sets I VALID, while iput() clears
4886 // I VALID if ip->ref has fallen to zero.
4887 //
4888 // * Locked: file system code may only examine and modify
4889 // the information in an inode and its content if it
4890 // has first locked the inode. The I BUSY flag indicates
4891 // that the inode is locked. ilock() sets I_BUSY,
4892 // while iunlock clears it.
4893 //
4894 // Thus a typical sequence is:
4895 // ip = iget(dev, inum)
4896 // ilock(ip)
4897 // ... examine and modify ip->xxx ...
4898 // iunlock(ip)
4899 // iput(ip)
```

```
4900 //
4901 // ilock() is separate from iget() so that system calls can
4902 // get a long-term reference to an inode (as for an open file)
4903 // and only lock it for short periods (e.g., in read()).
4904 // The separation also helps avoid deadlock and races during
4905 // pathname lookup. iget() increments ip->ref so that the inode
4906 // stays cached and pointers to it remain valid.
4907 //
4908 // Many internal file system functions expect the caller to
4909 // have locked the inodes involved; this lets callers create
4910 // multi-step atomic operations.
4911
4912 struct {
4913 struct spinlock lock;
4914 struct inode inode[NINODE];
4915 } icache;
4916
4917 void
4918 iinit(void)
4919 {
4920 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache");
4921 }
4922
4923 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
4925
4926
4927
4928
4929
4930
4931
4932
4933
4934
4935
4936
4937
4938
4939
4940
4941
4942
4943
4944
4945
4946
4947
4948
4949
```

```
4950 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
4951 // A free inode has a type of zero.
4952 struct inode*
4953 ialloc(uint dev. short type)
4954 {
4955 int inum;
4956 struct buf *bp;
4957 struct dinode *dip;
4958 struct superblock sb;
4959
4960 readsb(dev, &sb);
4961
4962
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){</pre>
4963
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
4964
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
4965
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
4966
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
4967
          dip->type = type;
4968
          log_write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
4969
          brelse(bp);
4970
          return iget(dev, inum);
4971
4972
        brelse(bp);
4973
4974 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
4975 }
4976
4977 // Copy a modified in-memory inode to disk.
4978 void
4979 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
4980 {
4981 struct buf *bp;
4982 struct dinode *dip;
4983
4984 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4985 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4986 dip->type = ip->type;
4987 dip->major = ip->major;
4988 dip->minor = ip->minor;
4989 dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
4990 dip->size = ip->size;
4991 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4992 log_write(bp);
4993 brelse(bp);
4994 }
4995
4996
4997
4998
4999
```

Sheet 49 Sheet 49

```
5000 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
                                                                                5050 // Lock the given inode.
                                                                                5051 // Reads the inode from disk if necessary.
5001 // and return the in-memory copy. Does not lock
5002 // the inode and does not read it from disk.
                                                                                5052 void
5003 static struct inode*
                                                                                5053 ilock(struct inode *ip)
5004 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
                                                                                5054 {
5005 {
                                                                                5055 struct buf *bp;
5006 struct inode *ip, *empty;
                                                                                5056 struct dinode *dip;
5007
                                                                                5057
5008 acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5058 if(ip == 0 || ip->ref < 1)
5009
                                                                                5059
                                                                                       panic("ilock");
5010 // Is the inode already cached?
                                                                                5060
5011 \quad \text{empty} = 0;
                                                                                5061 acquire(&icache.lock);
5012 for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){
                                                                                5062 while(ip->flags & I BUSY)
        if(ip->ref > 0 && ip->dev == dev && ip->inum == inum) {
5013
                                                                                5063
                                                                                        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
                                                                                5064 ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
5014
          ip->ref++;
5015
          release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5065 release(&icache.lock);
5016
          return ip;
                                                                                5066
5017
                                                                                5067 if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
5018
        if(empty == 0 && ip->ref == 0) // Remember empty slot.
                                                                                5068
                                                                                        bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
                                                                                        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
5019
          empty = ip;
                                                                                5069
5020 }
                                                                                5070
                                                                                        ip->tvpe = dip->tvpe;
5021
                                                                                5071
                                                                                        ip->major = dip->major;
5022 // Recycle an inode cache entry.
                                                                                5072
                                                                                        ip->minor = dip->minor;
5023 if(empty == 0)
                                                                                5073
                                                                                        ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
5024
        panic("iget: no inodes");
                                                                                5074
                                                                                        ip->size = dip->size;
5025
                                                                                5075
                                                                                        memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
5026 ip = empty;
                                                                                5076
                                                                                        brelse(bp);
5027 ip->dev = dev;
                                                                                5077
                                                                                        ip->flags |= I VALID;
5028 ip->inum = inum;
                                                                                5078
                                                                                        if(ip->type == 0)
5029 ip->ref = 1;
                                                                                5079
                                                                                          panic("ilock: no type");
                                                                                5080 }
5030 ip->flags = 0;
5031 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5081 }
5032
                                                                                5082
5033 return ip;
                                                                                5083 // Unlock the given inode.
5034 }
                                                                                5084 void
5035
                                                                                5085 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
5036 // Increment reference count for ip.
                                                                                5086 {
5037 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
                                                                                5087 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
5038 struct inode*
                                                                                5088
                                                                                       panic("iunlock");
5039 idup(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                5089
                                                                                5090 acquire(&icache.lock);
5040 {
                                                                                5091 ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
5041 acquire(&icache.lock);
5042 ip->ref++;
                                                                                5092 wakeup(ip);
5043 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                5093 release(&icache.lock);
5044 return ip;
                                                                                5094 }
5045 }
                                                                                5095
5046
                                                                                5096
                                                                                5097
5047
5048
                                                                                5098
5049
                                                                                5099
```

Sheet 50 Sheet 50

```
5100 // Drop a reference to an in-memory inode.
                                                                                 5150 // Inode content
5101 // If that was the last reference, the inode cache entry can
                                                                                 5151 //
5102 // be recycled.
                                                                                 5152 // The content (data) associated with each inode is stored
5103 // If that was the last reference and the inode has no links
                                                                                 5153 // in blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT block numbers
5104 // to it, free the inode (and its content) on disk.
                                                                                 5154 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
5105 // All calls to iput() must be inside a transaction in
                                                                                 5155 // listed in block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
5106 // case it has to free the inode.
                                                                                 5156
5107 void
                                                                                 5157 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
                                                                                 5158 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
5108 iput(struct inode *ip)
5109 {
                                                                                 5159 static uint
                                                                                 5160 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
5110 acquire(&icache.lock);
5111 if(ip->ref == 1 && (ip->flags & I_VALID) && ip->nlink == 0){
                                                                                 5161 {
5112
        // inode has no links and no other references: truncate and free.
                                                                                 5162 uint addr. *a;
5113
                                                                                       struct buf *bp;
        if(ip->flags & I BUSY)
                                                                                 5163
5114
                                                                                 5164
          panic("iput busy");
                                                                                 5165 if(bn < NDIRECT){
5115
        ip->flags |= I BUSY;
5116
        release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5166
                                                                                         if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
5117
                                                                                 5167
                                                                                            ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
        itrunc(ip);
5118
        ip->type = 0;
                                                                                 5168
                                                                                         return addr;
5119
        iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5169
5120
         acquire(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5170 bn -= NDIRECT;
5121
        ip->flags = 0;
                                                                                 5171
5122
        wakeup(ip);
                                                                                 5172 if(bn < NINDIRECT) {
5123
                                                                                 5173
                                                                                         // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
5124 ip->ref--;
                                                                                 5174
                                                                                         if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
5125 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                 5175
                                                                                           ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 5176
5126 }
                                                                                         bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
5127
                                                                                 5177
                                                                                         a = (uint*)bp->data;
5128 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
                                                                                 5178
                                                                                         if((addr = a[bn]) == 0)
5129 void
                                                                                 5179
                                                                                           a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 5180
5130 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                           log write(bp);
5131 {
                                                                                 5181
5132 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 5182
                                                                                         brelse(bp);
5133 iput(ip);
                                                                                 5183
                                                                                          return addr;
5134 }
                                                                                 5184
5135
                                                                                 5185
5136
                                                                                 5186
                                                                                        panic("bmap: out of range");
5137
                                                                                 5187 }
5138
                                                                                 5188
5139
                                                                                 5189
5140
                                                                                 5190
5141
                                                                                 5191
5142
                                                                                 5192
5143
                                                                                 5193
5144
                                                                                 5194
5145
                                                                                 5195
5146
                                                                                 5196
5147
                                                                                 5197
5148
                                                                                 5198
5149
                                                                                 5199
```

Sheet 51 Sheet 51

```
5200 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
5201 // Only called when the inode has no links
5202 // to it (no directory entries referring to it)
5203 // and has no in-memory reference to it (is
5204 // not an open file or current directory).
5205 static void
5206 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
5207 {
5208 int i, j;
5209 struct buf *bp;
5210 uint *a;
5211
5212 for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
5213
       if(ip->addrs[i]){
5214
          bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
5215
          ip->addrs[i] = 0;
5216
5217 }
5218
5219 if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
5220
        bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5221
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
5222
        for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; <math>j++){
5223
         if(a[j])
5224
            bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
5225
5226
        brelse(bp);
5227
        bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
5228
        ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
5229
5230
5231 ip->size = 0;
5232 iupdate(ip);
5233 }
5235 // Copy stat information from inode.
5236 void
5237 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
5238 {
5239 st->dev = ip->dev;
5240 st->ino = ip->inum;
5241 st->type = ip->type;
5242 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
5243 st->size = ip->size;
5244 }
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 // Read data from inode.
5252 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
5253 {
5254 uint tot, m;
5255 struct buf *bp;
5256
5257 if(ip->type == T DEV){
5258
       if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
5259
          return -1;
5260
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
5261 }
5262
5263 if(off > ip->size | | off + n < off |
       return -1;
5264
5265 if(off + n > ip->size)
5266
       n = ip -> size - off;
5267
5268 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){
5269 bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
5270
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
5271
5272
        brelse(bp);
5273 }
5274 return n;
5275 }
5276
5277
5278
5279
5280
5281
5282
5283
5284
5285
5286
5287
5288
5289
5290
5291
5292
5293
5294
5295
5296
5297
5298
5299
```

Sheet 52 Sheet 52

```
5300 // Write data to inode.
                                                                                5350 // Directories
5301 int.
                                                                                5351
5302 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                5352 int
5303 {
                                                                                5353 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
5304 uint tot, m;
                                                                                5354 {
5305 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                5355 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
5306
                                                                                5356 }
5307 if(ip->type == T DEV){
                                                                                5357
5308
       if(ip->major < 0 | | ip->major >= NDEV | !devsw[ip->major].write)
                                                                                5358 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
5309
          return -1;
                                                                                5359 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
5310
        return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
                                                                                5360 struct inode*
5311 }
                                                                                5361 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
5312
                                                                                5362 {
5313 if(off > ip->size \mid \mid off + n < off)
                                                                                5363 uint off, inum;
5314
       return -1;
                                                                                5364 struct dirent de;
5315 if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
                                                                                5365
5316
        return -1;
                                                                                5366 if(dp->type != T DIR)
5317
                                                                               5367
                                                                                       panic("dirlookup not DIR");
5318 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){
                                                                               5368
5319
        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                                5369 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
5320
                                                                                5370
                                                                                       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5321
        memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
                                                                               5371
                                                                                          panic("dirlink read");
5322
        log write(bp);
                                                                               5372
                                                                                        if(de.inum == 0)
5323
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                5373
                                                                                          continue;
5324
                                                                                5374
                                                                                        if(namecmp(name, de.name) == 0){
5325
                                                                                5375
                                                                                         // entry matches path element
5326 if(n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size){
                                                                               5376
                                                                                          if(poff)
5327
       ip->size = off;
                                                                                5377
                                                                                            *poff = off;
5328
       iupdate(ip);
                                                                                5378
                                                                                          inum = de.inum;
5329 }
                                                                                5379
                                                                                          return iget(dp->dev, inum);
5330 return n;
                                                                                5380
5331 }
                                                                               5381
5332
                                                                               5382
5333
                                                                               5383 return 0;
5334
                                                                                5384 }
5335
                                                                                5385
5336
                                                                               5386
5337
                                                                                5387
5338
                                                                                5388
5339
                                                                                5389
5340
                                                                                5390
5341
                                                                                5391
5342
                                                                                5392
5343
                                                                                5393
5344
                                                                               5394
5345
                                                                                5395
5346
                                                                                5396
                                                                                5397
5347
5348
                                                                                5398
5349
                                                                                5399
```

Sheet 53 Sheet 53

```
5400 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
                                                                               5450 // Paths
5401 int.
                                                                               5451
5402 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
                                                                               5452 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
5403 {
                                                                               5453 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
5404 int off;
                                                                               5454 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
5405 struct dirent de;
                                                                               5455 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
5406 struct inode *ip;
                                                                               5456 // If no name to remove, return 0.
5407
                                                                               5457 //
                                                                               5458 // Examples:
5408 // Check that name is not present.
5409 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
                                                                               5459 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
5410
      iput(ip);
                                                                               5460 // skipelem("//a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
5411
                                                                               5461 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
        return -1;
5412 }
                                                                               5462 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
5413
                                                                               5463 //
                                                                               5464 static char*
5414 // Look for an empty dirent.
5415 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
                                                                               5465 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                              5466 {
5417
          panic("dirlink read");
                                                                               5467 char *s;
5418
        if(de.inum == 0)
                                                                              5468 int len;
5419
          break;
                                                                               5469
5420 }
                                                                               5470 while(*path == '/')
5421
                                                                               5471
                                                                                     path++;
5422 strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
                                                                               5472 if(*path == 0)
5423 de.inum = inum;
                                                                               5473
                                                                                     return 0;
5424 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                               5474 s = path;
                                                                               5475 while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
5425
        panic("dirlink");
5426
                                                                                      path++;
                                                                               5476
5427 return 0;
                                                                              5477 len = path -s;
5428 }
                                                                               5478 if(len >= DIRSIZ)
5429
                                                                                      memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
5430
                                                                               5480 else {
5431
                                                                               5481
                                                                                       memmove(name, s, len);
5432
                                                                              5482
                                                                                       name[len] = 0;
5433
                                                                              5483 }
5434
                                                                              5484 while(*path == '/')
5435
                                                                               5485
                                                                                       path++;
5436
                                                                               5486 return path;
5437
                                                                               5487 }
5438
                                                                               5488
5439
                                                                               5489
                                                                               5490
5440
5441
                                                                               5491
5442
                                                                               5492
5443
                                                                               5493
5444
                                                                              5494
5445
                                                                               5495
5446
                                                                               5496
5447
                                                                               5497
5448
                                                                               5498
                                                                               5499
5449
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
                                                                                5550 struct inode*
5501 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
                                                                                5551 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
5502 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
                                                                                5552 {
5503 // Must be called inside a transaction since it calls iput().
                                                                                return namex(path, 1, name);
5504 static struct inode*
                                                                                5554 }
                                                                                5555
5505 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
5506 {
                                                                                5556
5507 struct inode *ip, *next;
                                                                                5557
5508
                                                                                5558
5509 if(*path == '/')
                                                                                5559
       ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
5510
                                                                                5560
5511 else
                                                                                5561
5512
                                                                                5562
        ip = idup(proc->cwd);
5513
                                                                                5563
5514
      while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
                                                                                5564
5515
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                5565
5516
        if(ip->type != T DIR){
                                                                                5566
5517
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                5567
5518
          return 0;
                                                                                5568
5519
                                                                                5569
5520
                                                                                5570
         if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
5521
          // Stop one level early.
                                                                                5571
5522
          iunlock(ip);
                                                                                5572
5523
          return ip;
                                                                                5573
5524
                                                                                5574
5525
                                                                                5575
         if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
5526
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                5576
          return 0;
                                                                                5577
5527
5528
                                                                                5578
5529
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                5579
5530
                                                                                5580
        ip = next;
5531
                                                                                5581
5532 if(nameiparent){
                                                                                5582
5533
        iput(ip);
                                                                                5583
5534
        return 0;
                                                                                5584
5535 }
                                                                                5585
5536 return ip;
                                                                                5586
5537 }
                                                                                5587
5538
                                                                                5588
5539 struct inode*
                                                                                5589
5540 namei(char *path)
                                                                                5590
5541 {
                                                                                5591
5542 char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                5592
5543 return namex(path, 0, name);
                                                                                5593
5544 }
                                                                                5594
5545
                                                                                5595
5546
                                                                                5596
5547
                                                                                5597
5548
                                                                                5598
5549
                                                                                5599
```

Sheet 55 Sheet 55

```
5600 //
5601 // File descriptors
5602 //
5603
5604 #include "types.h"
5605 #include "defs.h"
5606 #include "param.h"
5607 #include "fs.h"
5608 #include "file.h"
5609 #include "spinlock.h"
5610
5611 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5612 struct {
5613 struct spinlock lock;
5614 struct file file[NFILE];
5615 } ftable;
5616
5617 void
5618 fileinit(void)
5619 {
5620 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5621 }
5622
5623 // Allocate a file structure.
5624 struct file*
5625 filealloc(void)
5626 {
5627 struct file *f;
5628
5629 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5630 for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){
5631
      if(f->ref == 0){
5632
         f->ref = 1;
5633
          release(&ftable.lock);
5634
          return f;
5635
5636 }
5637 release(&ftable.lock);
5638 return 0;
5639 }
5640
5641
5642
5643
5644
5645
5646
5647
5648
5649
```

```
5650 // Increment ref count for file f.
5651 struct file*
5652 filedup(struct file *f)
5653 {
5654 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5655 	 if(f->ref < 1)
5656
      panic("filedup");
5657 f->ref++;
5658 release(&ftable.lock);
5659 return f;
5660 }
5661
5662 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
5663 void
5664 fileclose(struct file *f)
5665 {
5666 struct file ff;
5667
5668 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5669 if(f->ref < 1)
5670 panic("fileclose");
5671 if(--f->ref > 0)
5672
       release(&ftable.lock);
5673
       return;
5674 }
5675 ff = *f;
5676 	 f->ref = 0;
5677 f->type = FD NONE;
5678 release(&ftable.lock);
5679
5680 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
5681
      pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
5682 else if(ff.type == FD_INODE){
5683 begin_op();
5684
       iput(ff.ip);
5685
        end_op();
5686 }
5687 }
5688
5689
5690
5691
5692
5693
5694
5695
5696
5697
5698
5699
```

```
5700 // Get metadata about file f.
5701 int.
5702 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
5703 {
if(f->type == FD INODE)
5705
      ilock(f->ip);
        stati(f->ip, st);
5706
5707
       iunlock(f->ip);
5708
       return 0;
5709 }
5710 return -1;
5711 }
5712
5713 // Read from file f.
5714 int
5715 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5716 {
5717 int r;
5718
if(f->readable == 0)
5720
      return -1;
if(f->type == FD PIPE)
5722
      return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
if(f->type == FD_INODE)
5724
      ilock(f->ip);
5725
       if((r = readi(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
5726
         f->off += r;
5727
       iunlock(f->ip);
5728
       return r;
5729 }
5730 panic("fileread");
5731 }
5732
5733
5734
5735
5736
5737
5738
5739
5740
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
```

```
5750 // Write to file f.
5751 int.
5752 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5753 {
5754 int r;
5755
if(f->writable == 0)
5757
       return -1;
5758 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5759
       return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5760 if(f->type == FD INODE){
5761
        // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
        // the maximum log transaction size, including
5762
5763
        // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
5764
        // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
5765
        // this really belongs lower down, since writei()
        // might be writing a device like the console.
5766
5767
        int max = ((LOGSIZE-1-1-2) / 2) * 512;
        int i = 0;
5768
5769
        while(i < n){
5770
          int n1 = n - i;
5771
          if(n1 > max)
5772
            n1 = max;
5773
5774
          begin op();
5775
          ilock(f->ip);
5776
          if ((r = writei(f->ip, addr + i, f->off, n1)) > 0)
5777
            f->off += r;
5778
          iunlock(f->ip);
5779
          end_op();
5780
5781
          if(r < 0)
5782
            break;
5783
          if(r != n1)
5784
             panic("short filewrite");
5785
          i += r;
5786
5787
        return i == n ? n : -1;
5788
5789
      panic("filewrite");
5790 }
5791
5792
5793
5794
5795
5796
5797
5798
5799
```

```
5800 //
                                                                               5850 int
                                                                              5851 sys_dup(void)
5801 // File-system system calls.
5802 // Mostly argument checking, since we don't trust
                                                                               5852 {
5803 // user code, and calls into file.c and fs.c.
                                                                               5853 struct file *f;
5804 //
                                                                               5854 int fd;
5805
                                                                               5855
5806 #include "types.h"
                                                                               5856 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5807 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               5857 return -1;
5808 #include "param.h"
                                                                               if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5809 #include "stat.h"
                                                                               5859 return -1;
5810 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               5860 filedup(f);
5811 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               5861 return fd;
5812 #include "fs.h"
                                                                               5862 }
5813 #include "file.h"
                                                                               5863
5814 #include "fcntl.h"
                                                                               5864 int
5815
                                                                               5865 sys_read(void)
5816 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
                                                                               5866 {
5817 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
                                                                               5867 struct file *f;
5818 static int
                                                                               5868 int n;
5819 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
                                                                               5869 char *p;
5820 {
                                                                               5870
5821 int fd;
                                                                               5871 if (argfd(0, 0, \&f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, \&n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, \&p, n) < 0)
5822 struct file *f;
                                                                               5872 return -1;
5823
                                                                               5873 return fileread(f, p, n);
5824 if (argint(n, &fd) < 0)
                                                                               5874 }
                                                                               5875
5825
      return -1;
5826 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                               5876 int
5827
      return -1;
                                                                               5877 sys_write(void)
                                                                               5878 {
5828 if(pfd)
                                                                               5879 struct file *f;
5829
      *pfd = fd;
5830 if(pf)
                                                                               5880 int n;
5831
      *pf = f;
                                                                               5881 char *p;
5832 return 0;
                                                                               5882
                                                                               5883 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5833 }
                                                                               5884 return -1;
5835 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
                                                                               5885 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5836 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
                                                                               5886 }
5837 static int
                                                                               5887
5838 fdalloc(struct file *f)
                                                                               5888 int
5839 {
                                                                               5889 sys close(void)
5840 int fd;
                                                                               5890 {
                                                                               5891 int fd;
5841
5842 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
                                                                               5892 struct file *f;
if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0)
                                                                               5893
                                                                              5894 \quad \text{if}(argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
5844
       proc->ofile[fd] = f;
                                                                               5895 return -1;
5845
          return fd;
5846
                                                                               5896 proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
5847 }
                                                                               5897 fileclose(f);
5848 return -1;
                                                                               5898 return 0;
5849 }
                                                                               5899 }
```

Sheet 58 Sheet 58

```
5900 int
                                                                            5950 return 0;
5901 sys fstat(void)
                                                                            5951
5902 {
                                                                            5952 bad:
5903 struct file *f;
                                                                            5953 ilock(ip);
                                                                            5954 ip->nlink--;
5904 struct stat *st;
                                                                            5955 iupdate(ip);
5905
5906 if(arqfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || arqptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
                                                                            5956 iunlockput(ip);
5907
      return -1;
                                                                            5957 end op();
5908 return filestat(f, st);
                                                                            5958 return -1;
5909 }
                                                                            5959 }
5910
                                                                            5960
5911 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
                                                                            5961 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
5912 int
                                                                            5962 static int
5913 sys link(void)
                                                                            5963 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
5914 {
                                                                            5964 {
5915 char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
                                                                            5965 int off;
                                                                            5966 struct dirent de;
5916 struct inode *dp, *ip;
5917
                                                                            5967
5918 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 | argstr(1, &new) < 0)
                                                                            5968 for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
5919
      return -1;
                                                                            if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5920
                                                                            5970
                                                                                      panic("isdirempty: readi");
5921 begin op();
                                                                            5971 if(de.inum != 0)
5922 if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
                                                                            5972
                                                                                      return 0;
5923
      end_op();
                                                                            5973 }
5924
       return -1;
                                                                            5974 return 1;
                                                                            5975 }
5925 }
5926
                                                                            5976
5927 ilock(ip);
                                                                            5977
5928 if(ip->type == T DIR){
                                                                            5978
5929
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                            5979
5930
                                                                            5980
       end op();
5931
        return -1;
                                                                            5981
5932 }
                                                                            5982
5933
                                                                            5983
5934 ip->nlink++;
                                                                            5984
5935 iupdate(ip);
                                                                            5985
5936 iunlock(ip);
                                                                            5986
5937
                                                                            5987
5938 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
                                                                            5988
5939
      goto bad;
                                                                            5989
                                                                            5990
5940 ilock(dp);
5941 if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){
                                                                            5991
5942
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                            5992
5943
       goto bad;
                                                                            5993
5944
                                                                            5994
                                                                            5995
5945 iunlockput(dp);
5946 iput(ip);
                                                                            5996
                                                                            5997
5947
5948 end_op();
                                                                            5998
5949
                                                                            5999
```

Sheet 59 Sheet 59

```
6000 int
                                                                             6050 bad:
6001 sys unlink(void)
                                                                            6051 iunlockput(dp);
6002 {
                                                                            6052 end op();
6003 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                            6053 return -1;
6004 struct dirent de;
                                                                            6054 }
6005 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
                                                                             6055
6006 uint off;
                                                                             6056 static struct inode*
6007
                                                                             6057 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
6008 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0)
                                                                            6058 {
6009
      return -1;
                                                                             6059 uint off;
6010
                                                                             6060 struct inode *ip, *dp;
6011 begin_op();
                                                                            6061 char name[DIRSIZ];
6012 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0){
                                                                            6062
6013
                                                                            6063 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
      end op();
6014
      return -1;
                                                                            6064 return 0;
6015 }
                                                                            6065 ilock(dp);
6016
                                                                            6066
6017 ilock(dp);
                                                                            6067 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
6018
                                                                            6068
                                                                                   iunlockput(dp);
6019 // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
                                                                            6069
                                                                                    ilock(ip);
6020 if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 | namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
                                                                             6070
                                                                                   if(type == T FILE && ip->type == T FILE)
6021
       goto bad;
                                                                            6071
                                                                                    return ip;
6022
                                                                            6072
                                                                                    iunlockput(ip);
6023 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
                                                                            6073
                                                                                    return 0;
6024
      goto bad;
                                                                             6074 }
6025 ilock(ip);
                                                                             6075
6026
                                                                            6076 if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
6027 if(ip->nlink < 1)
                                                                            6077
                                                                                    panic("create: ialloc");
                                                                            6078
6028
      panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
6029 if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                            6079 ilock(ip);
                                                                            6080 ip->major = major;
6030
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                            6081 ip->minor = minor;
6031
        goto bad;
6032 }
                                                                            6082 ip->nlink = 1;
6033
                                                                             6083 iupdate(ip);
6034 memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                             6084
6035 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                             if(type == T_DIR) \{ // Create . and .. entries.
6036
      panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                            6086
                                                                                   dp->nlink++; // for ".."
6037 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                            6087
                                                                                     iupdate(dp);
                                                                                    // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
6038
      dp->nlink--;
                                                                            6088
6039
                                                                            6089
                                                                                     if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)
       iupdate(dp);
6040
                                                                             6090
                                                                                      panic("create dots");
6041 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                            6091 }
6042
                                                                            6092
6043 ip->nlink--;
                                                                            6093 if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)
                                                                            6094
                                                                                    panic("create: dirlink");
6044 iupdate(ip);
                                                                            6095
6045 iunlockput(ip);
6046
                                                                            6096 iunlockput(dp);
6047 end_op();
                                                                            6097
6048
                                                                             6098 return ip;
6049 return 0;
                                                                             6099 }
```

```
6100 int
6101 sys_open(void)
6102 {
6103 char *path;
6104 int fd, omode;
6105 struct file *f;
6106 struct inode *ip;
6107
6108 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | argint(1, &omode) < 0)
6109
      return -1;
6110
6111 begin_op();
6112
6113 if(omode & O CREATE){
6114 ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
6115
      if(ip == 0)
6116
       end op();
6117
        return -1;
6118
6119 } else {
6120
      if((ip = namei(path)) == 0){
6121
      end op();
6122
       return -1;
6123
6124
      ilock(ip);
6125
      if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
6126
      iunlockput(ip);
6127
      end_op();
6128
         return -1;
6129
6130 }
6131
6132 if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0) 
6133
      if(f)
6134
       fileclose(f);
6135
      iunlockput(ip);
6136
       end op();
6137
       return -1;
6138 }
6139 iunlock(ip);
6140 end_op();
6141
6142 f->type = FD_INODE;
6143 f->ip = ip;
6144 	 f->off = 0;
6145 f->readable = !(omode & O WRONLY);
6146 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) | (omode & O_RDWR);
6147 return fd;
6148 }
6149
```

```
6150 int
6151 sys mkdir(void)
6152 {
6153 char *path;
6154 struct inode *ip;
6155
6156 begin_op();
6157 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | | (ip = create(path, T DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
6158 end_op();
6159
      return -1;
6160 }
6161 iunlockput(ip);
6162 end op();
6163 return 0;
6164 }
6165
6166 int.
6167 sys_mknod(void)
6168 {
6169 struct inode *ip;
6170 char *path;
6171 int len;
6172 int major, minor;
6173
6174 begin op();
6175 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 |
6176 argint(1, &major) < 0 |
6177 argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
6178 (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0){
6179 end_op();
6180 return -1;
6181 }
6182 iunlockput(ip);
6183 end_op();
6184 return 0;
6185 }
6186
6187
6188
6189
6190
6191
6192
6193
6194
6195
6196
6197
6198
6199
```

```
6200 int
                                                                            6250 int
6201 sys chdir(void)
                                                                            6251 sys pipe(void)
6202 {
                                                                            6252 {
                                                                            6253 int *fd;
6203 char *path;
6204 struct inode *ip;
                                                                            6254 struct file *rf, *wf;
6205
                                                                            6255 int fd0, fd1;
6206 begin_op();
                                                                            6256
6207 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | (ip = namei(path)) == 0){
                                                                            6257 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
6208
      end_op();
                                                                            6258
                                                                                  return -1;
6209
      return -1;
                                                                            6259 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
6210
                                                                            6260 return -1;
6211 ilock(ip);
                                                                            6261 fd0 = -1;
                                                                            6262 if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0)
6212 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
6213 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                            6263 if(fd0 >= 0)
6214
      end_op();
                                                                            6264
                                                                                    proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
                                                                            6265 fileclose(rf);
6215
      return -1;
6216 }
                                                                            6266 fileclose(wf);
6217 iunlock(ip);
                                                                            6267
                                                                                   return -1;
6218 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                            6268 }
6219 end op();
                                                                            6269 \quad fd[0] = fd0;
6220 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                            6270 fd[1] = fd1;
                                                                            6271 return 0;
6221 return 0;
6222 }
                                                                            6272 }
6223
                                                                            6273
6224 int
                                                                            6274
6225 sys_exec(void)
                                                                            6275
6226 {
                                                                            6276
6227 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                            6277
6228 int i;
                                                                            6278
6229 uint uargy, uarg;
                                                                            6279
                                                                            6280
6230
6231 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0){
                                                                            6281
6232
      return -1;
                                                                            6282
6233 }
                                                                            6283
6234 memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                            6284
6235 for(i=0;; i++){
                                                                            6285
6236
      if(i >= NELEM(argv))
                                                                            6286
6237
        return -1;
                                                                            6287
6238
       if(fetchint(uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
                                                                            6288
6239
       return -1;
                                                                            6289
6240
      if(uarg == 0){
                                                                            6290
6241
        argv[i] = 0;
                                                                            6291
6242
          break;
                                                                            6292
6243
                                                                            6293
6244
       if(fetchstr(uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
                                                                            6294
6245
                                                                            6295
         return -1;
6246 }
                                                                            6296
6247 return exec(path, argv);
                                                                            6297
6248 }
                                                                            6298
6249
                                                                            6299
```

```
6300 #include "types.h"
                                                                               6350 }
6301 #include "param.h"
                                                                               6351 iunlockput(ip);
6302 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               6352 end op();
6303 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               6353 ip = 0;
6304 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               6354
6305 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               6355 // Allocate two pages at the next page boundary.
6306 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               6356 // Make the first inaccessible. Use the second as the user stack.
6307 #include "elf.h"
                                                                               6357 sz = PGROUNDUP(sz);
6308
                                                                               6358 if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, sz + 2*PGSIZE)) == 0)
6309 int
                                                                               6359
                                                                                     goto bad;
6310 exec(char *path, char **argv)
                                                                               6360 clearpteu(pgdir, (char*)(sz - 2*PGSIZE));
6311 {
                                                                               6361 sp = sz;
6312 char *s, *last;
                                                                               6362
6313 int i, off;
                                                                               6363 // Push argument strings, prepare rest of stack in ustack.
6314 uint argc, sz, sp, ustack[3+MAXARG+1];
                                                                               6364 for(argc = 0; argv[argc]; argc++) {
6315 struct elfhdr elf;
                                                                               6365
                                                                                     if(argc >= MAXARG)
6316 struct inode *ip;
                                                                               6366
                                                                                       goto bad;
6317 struct proghdr ph;
                                                                               6367
                                                                                       sp = (sp - (strlen(argv[argc]) + 1)) \& ~3;
6318 pde_t *pgdir, *oldpgdir;
                                                                               6368
                                                                                       if(copyout(pgdir, sp, argv[argc], strlen(argv[argc]) + 1) < 0)</pre>
6319
                                                                               6369
                                                                                         goto bad;
6320 begin_op();
                                                                               6370
                                                                                       ustack[3+argc] = sp;
6321 if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                               6371 }
6322
        end op();
                                                                               6372 ustack[3+argc] = 0;
6323
       return -1;
                                                                               6373
6324 }
                                                                               6374 ustack[0] = 0xffffffff; // fake return PC
6325 ilock(ip);
                                                                               6375 ustack[1] = argc;
6326 pgdir = 0;
                                                                               6376 ustack[2] = sp - (argc+1)*4; // argv pointer
6327
                                                                               6377
                                                                               6378 sp -= (3+argc+1) * 4;
6328 // Check ELF header
6329 if(readi(ip, (char*)&elf, 0, sizeof(elf)) < sizeof(elf))
                                                                               if (copyout(pqdir, sp, ustack, (3+argc+1)*4) < 0)
6330
        goto bad;
                                                                               6380
                                                                                      goto bad;
6331 if(elf.magic != ELF MAGIC)
                                                                               6381
6332
        goto bad;
                                                                               6382 // Save program name for debugging.
6333
                                                                               6383 for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
6334 if((pgdir = setupkvm()) == 0)
                                                                               6384 if(*s == '/')
6335
        goto bad;
                                                                               6385
                                                                                       last = s+1;
6336
                                                                               6386 safestrcpy(proc->name, last, sizeof(proc->name));
6337 // Load program into memory.
                                                                               6387
6338 	 sz = 0;
                                                                               6388 // Commit to the user image.
6339 for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){
                                                                               6389 oldpgdir = proc->pgdir;
       if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
                                                                               6390 proc->pqdir = pqdir;
6340
                                                                               6391 proc -> sz = sz;
6341
          goto bad;
6342
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
                                                                               6392 proc->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
6343
          continue;
                                                                               6393 proc->tf->esp = sp;
6344
        if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
                                                                               6394 switchuvm(proc);
6345
                                                                               6395 freevm(oldpgdir);
          qoto bad;
        if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, ph.vaddr + ph.memsz)) == 0)
6346
                                                                               6396 return 0;
6347
                                                                               6397
6348
        if(loaduvm(pgdir, (char*)ph.vaddr, ip, ph.off, ph.filesz) < 0)</pre>
                                                                               6398
6349
                                                                               6399
          goto bad;
```

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

```
6400 bad:
6401 if(pqdir)
6402
      freevm(pgdir);
6403 if(ip){
      iunlockput(ip);
6404
6405
       end_op();
6406 }
6407 return -1;
6408 }
6409
6410
6411
6412
6413
6414
6415
6416
6417
6418
6419
6420
6421
6422
6423
6424
6425
6426
6427
6428
6429
6430
6431
6432
6433
6434
6435
6436
6437
6438
6439
6440
6441
6442
6443
6444
6445
6446
6447
6448
6449
```

```
6450 #include "types.h"
6451 #include "defs.h"
6452 #include "param.h"
6453 #include "mmu.h"
6454 #include "proc.h"
6455 #include "fs.h"
6456 #include "file.h"
6457 #include "spinlock.h"
6458
6459 #define PIPESIZE 512
6460
6461 struct pipe {
6462 struct spinlock lock;
6463 char data[PIPESIZE];
6464 uint nread;
                   // number of bytes read
6465 uint nwrite; // number of bytes written
6466 int readopen; // read fd is still open
6467 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
6468 };
6469
6470 int
6471 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
6472 {
6473 struct pipe *p;
6474
6475 p = 0;
6476 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
6477 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
6478 goto bad;
6479 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
6480 goto bad;
6481 p->readopen = 1;
6482 p->writeopen = 1;
6483 p->nwrite = 0;
6484 p->nread = 0;
6485 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
6486 (*f0)->type = FD PIPE;
6487 (*f0)->readable = 1;
6488 \quad (*f0) -> writable = 0;
6489 \quad (*f0) - pipe = p;
6490 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
6491 (*f1)->readable = 0;
6492 (*f1)->writable = 1;
6493 \quad (*f1) - pipe = p;
6494 return 0;
6495
6496
6497
6498
6499
```

Sheet 64 Sheet 64

```
6500 bad:
6501 if(p)
6502
      kfree((char*)p);
6503 if(*f0)
6504
      fileclose(*f0);
6505 if(*f1)
6506
      fileclose(*f1);
6507 return -1;
6508 }
6509
6510 void
6511 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
6512 {
6513 acquire(&p->lock);
6514 if(writable){
6515
        p->writeopen = 0;
6516
        wakeup(&p->nread);
6517 } else {
6518
        p->readopen = 0;
6519
        wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6520
if (p\rightarrow readopen == 0 \&\& p\rightarrow write open == 0)
6522
       release(&p->lock);
        kfree((char*)p);
6523
6524 } else
6525
        release(&p->lock);
6526 }
6527
6528
6530 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6531 {
6532 int i;
6533
6534 acquire(&p->lock);
6535 for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6536
       while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
6537
         if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
6538
            release(&p->lock);
6539
            return -1;
6540
6541
          wakeup(&p->nread);
6542
          sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
6543
6544
        p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
6545 }
6546 wakeup(&p->nread);
6547 release(&p->lock);
6548 return n;
6549 }
```

```
6550 int
6551 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6552 {
6553 int i;
6554
6555 acquire(&p->lock);
6556 while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
6557
      if(proc->killed){
6558
       release(&p->lock);
6559
          return -1;
6560
6561
        sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
6562
6563 for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
6564
       if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
6565
          break;
6566
        addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
6567 }
6568 wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6569 release(&p->lock);
6570 return i;
6571 }
6572
6573
6574
6575
6576
6577
6578
6579
6580
6581
6582
6583
6584
6585
6586
6587
6588
6589
6590
6591
6592
6593
6594
6595
6596
6597
6598
6599
```

```
6600 #include "types.h"
6601 #include "x86.h"
6602
6603 void*
6604 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
6605 {
6606 if ((int)dst%4 == 0 && n%4 == 0){
6607 c &= 0xFF;
6608
      stosl(dst, (c<<24)|(c<<16)|(c<<8)|c, n/4);
6609 } else
      stosb(dst, c, n);
6610
6611 return dst;
6612 }
6613
6614 int
6615 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
6617 const uchar *s1, *s2;
6618
6619 	 s1 = v1;
6620 s2 = v2;
6621 while(n-- > 0){
6622 if(*s1 != *s2)
6623
      return *s1 - *s2;
6624
      s1++, s2++;
6625 }
6626
6627 return 0;
6628 }
6629
6630 void*
6631 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6632 {
6633 const char *s;
6634 char *d;
6635
6636 s = src;
6637 \quad d = dst;
6638 if (s < d \&\& s + n > d)
6639 s += n;
6640
      d += n;
6641
       while(n-- > 0)
6642
        *--d = *--s;
6643 } else
6644
      while(n-- > 0)
6645
       *d++ = *s++;
6646
6647 return dst;
6648 }
6649
```

```
6650 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
6652 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6654 return memmove(dst, src, n);
6655 }
6656
6657 int
6658 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
6659 {
6660 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
6661
      n--, p++, q++;
6662 if (n == 0)
6663 return 0;
6664 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
6665 }
6666
6667 char*
6668 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6669 {
6670 char *os;
6671
6672 os = s;
6673 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6674 ;
6675 while(n-->0)
6676
      *s++ = 0;
6677 return os;
6678 }
6680 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
6681 char*
6682 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6683 {
6684 char *os;
6685
6686 os = s;
6687 if(n <= 0)
6688 return os;
6689 while (--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6690
6691 *s = 0;
6692 return os;
6693 }
6694
6695
6696
6697
6698
6699
```

```
6700 int
6701 strlen(const char *s)
6702 {
6703 int n;
6704
6705 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
6706
6707 return n;
6708 }
6709
6710
6711
6712
6713
6714
6715
6716
6717
6718
6719
6720
6721
6722
6723
6724
6725
6726
6727
6728
6729
6730
6731
6732
6733
6734
6735
6736
6737
6738
6739
6740
6741
6742
6743
6744
6745
6746
6747
6748
6749
```

```
6750 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
6751
6752 struct mp {
                            // floating pointer
6753 uchar signature[4];
                                   // " MP "
                                   // phys addr of MP config table
6754 void *physaddr;
6755 uchar length;
                                   // 1
     uchar specrev;
                                   // [14]
6757
     uchar checksum;
                                   // all bytes must add up to 0
6758 uchar type;
                                   // MP system config type
6759 uchar imcrp;
6760 uchar reserved[3];
6761 };
6762
6763 struct mpconf {
                           // configuration table header
6764 uchar signature[4];
                                   // "PCMP"
6765 ushort length;
                                   // total table length
6766 uchar version;
                                   // [14]
6767 uchar checksum;
                                   // all bytes must add up to 0
6768 uchar product[20];
                                   // product id
6769 uint *oemtable;
                                   // OEM table pointer
6770 ushort oemlength;
                                   // OEM table length
6771 ushort entry;
                                   // entry count
6772 uint *lapicaddr;
                                   // address of local APIC
6773 ushort xlength;
                                   // extended table length
6774 uchar xchecksum;
                                   // extended table checksum
6775 uchar reserved;
6776 };
6777
                           // processor table entry
6778 struct mpproc {
6779 uchar type;
                                   // entry type (0)
6780 uchar apicid;
                                   // local APIC id
6781 uchar version;
                                   // local APIC verison
6782 uchar flags;
                                   // CPU flags
6783
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
                                    // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
6784 uchar signature[4];
                                   // CPU signature
6785 uint feature;
                                   // feature flags from CPUID instruction
6786 uchar reserved[8];
6787 };
6788
6789 struct mpioapic {
                           // I/O APIC table entry
6790 uchar type;
                                   // entry type (2)
6791 uchar apicno;
                                   // I/O APIC id
6792 uchar version;
                                   // I/O APIC version
6793 uchar flags;
                                   // I/O APIC flags
6794 uint *addr;
                                  // I/O APIC address
6795 };
6796
6797
6798
6799
```

6800 // Table entry types	6850 // Blank page.
6801 #define MPPROC 0x00 // One per processor	6851
6802 #define MPBUS 0x01 // One per bus	6852
6803 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC	6853
6804 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source	6854
6805 #define MPLINTR 0x04 // One per system interrupt source	6855
6806	6856
6807	6857
6808	6858
6809	6859
6810	6860
6811	6861
6812	6862
6813	6863
6814	6864
6815	6865
6816	6866
6817	6867
6818	6868
6819	6869
6820	6870
6821	6871
6822	6872
6823	6873
6824	6874
6825	6875
6826	6876
6827	6877
6828	6878
6829	6879
6830	6880
6831	6881
6832	6882
6833	6883
6834	6884
6835	6885
6836	6886
6837	6887
6838	6888
6839	6889
6840	6890
6841	6891
6842	6892
6843	6893
6844	6894
6845	6895
6846	6896
6847	6897
6848	6898
6849	6899
	0033

Sheet 68 Sheet 68

```
6900 // Multiprocessor support
                                                                                 6950 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6901 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                 6951 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6902 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                 6952 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6903
                                                                                 6953 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
                                                                                 6954 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6904 #include "types.h"
6905 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6955 static struct mp*
6906 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 6956 mpsearch(void)
6907 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6957 {
6908 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                 6958 uchar *bda;
6909 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                6959 uint p;
6910 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 6960 struct mp *mp;
6911 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                6961
6912
                                                                                6962 bda = (uchar *) P2V(0x400);
6913 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 6963 if((p = ((bda[0x0F]<<8)| bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6914 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                      if((mp = mpsearch1(p, 1024)))
                                                                                 6964
6915 int ismp;
                                                                                 6965
                                                                                           return mp;
6916 int ncpu;
                                                                                6966 } else {
6917 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                6967
                                                                                         p = ((bda[0x14] << 8) | bda[0x13])*1024;
6918
                                                                                6968
                                                                                        if((mp = mpsearch1(p-1024, 1024)))
6919 int
                                                                                 6969
                                                                                           return mp;
                                                                                 6970 }
6920 mpbcpu(void)
6921 {
                                                                                 6971 return mpsearch1(0xF0000, 0x10000);
6922 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                 6972 }
6923 }
                                                                                 6973
6924
                                                                                 6974 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6925 static uchar
                                                                                6975 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6926 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                6976 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6927 {
                                                                                 6977 // if correct, check the version.
6928 int i, sum;
                                                                                 6978 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6929
                                                                                 6979 static struct mpconf*
6930 \quad \text{sum} = 0;
                                                                                 6980 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
6931 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                 6981 {
6932
      sum += addr[i];
                                                                                 6982 struct mpconf *conf;
6933 return sum;
                                                                                 6983 struct mp *mp;
6934 }
                                                                                 6984
6935
                                                                                 6985 if((mp = mpsearch()) == 0 | | mp->physaddr == 0)
6936 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                6986
                                                                                       return 0;
6937 static struct mp*
                                                                                 6987 conf = (struct mpconf*) p2v((uint) mp->physaddr);
6938 mpsearch1(uint a, int len)
                                                                                 6988 if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
                                                                                 6989 return 0;
6939 {
6940 uchar *e, *p, *addr;
                                                                                 6990 if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6941
                                                                                 6991
                                                                                       return 0;
6942 addr = p2v(a);
                                                                                6992 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6943 e = addr+len;
                                                                                 6993
                                                                                       return 0;
6944 for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))
                                                                                 6994 *pmp = mp;
      if(memcmp(p, "MP", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 6995 return conf;
6945
6946
          return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                 6996 }
6947 return 0;
                                                                                 6997
6948 }
                                                                                 6998
6949
                                                                                 6999
```

Sheet 69 Sheet 69

```
7000 void
                                                                                7050 if(mp->imcrp){
7001 mpinit(void)
                                                                                        // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
                                                                                7051
                                                                                7052
7002 {
                                                                                         // But it would on real hardware.
7003 uchar *p, *e;
                                                                                7053
                                                                                         outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
                                                                                7054
                                                                                         outb(0x23, inb(0x23) | 1); // Mask external interrupts.
7004 struct mp *mp;
                                                                                7055 }
7005 struct mpconf *conf;
7006 struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                7056 }
7007 struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                7057
7008
                                                                                7058
7009 bcpu = &cpus[0];
                                                                                7059
7010 if((conf = mpconfig(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 7060
7011
        return;
                                                                                7061
7012 ismp = 1;
                                                                                 7062
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr;
                                                                                7063
7013
7014
      for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1), e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length; p<e; ){</pre>
                                                                                7064
7015
         switch(*p){
                                                                                 7065
         case MPPROC:
                                                                                7066
7016
7017
          proc = (struct mpproc*)p;
                                                                                 7067
7018
          if(ncpu != proc->apicid){
                                                                                7068
7019
            cprintf("mpinit: ncpu=%d apicid=%d\n", ncpu, proc->apicid);
                                                                                7069
7020
                                                                                7070
            ismp = 0;
7021
                                                                                7071
7022
          if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                7072
7023
           bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                7073
7024
           cpus[ncpu].id = ncpu;
                                                                                7074
7025
           ncpu++;
                                                                                7075
7026
          p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
                                                                                7076
                                                                                7077
7027
          continue;
7028
         case MPIOAPIC:
                                                                                7078
7029
          ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
                                                                                7079
7030
                                                                                7080
          ioapicid = ioapic->apicno;
7031
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                7081
7032
          continue;
                                                                                7082
7033
         case MPBUS:
                                                                                7083
7034
                                                                                7084
         case MPIOINTR:
7035
         case MPLINTR:
                                                                                7085
7036
          p += 8;
                                                                                7086
7037
          continue;
                                                                                7087
7038
         default:
                                                                                7088
7039
           cprintf("mpinit: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                7089
7040
          ismp = 0;
                                                                                7090
7041
                                                                                7091
7042
                                                                                7092
      if(!ismp){
7043
                                                                                7093
7044
        // Didn't like what we found; fall back to no MP.
                                                                                7094
7045
                                                                                7095
        ncpu = 1;
7046
        lapic = 0;
                                                                                7096
7047
        ioapicid = 0;
                                                                                7097
7048
        return;
                                                                                 7098
7049
                                                                                7099
```

Sheet 70 Sheet 70

```
7100 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/O) interrupts.
                                                                              7150
7101 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                              7151
7102
                                                                              7152
7103 #include "types.h"
                                                                              7153
7104 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              7154
7105 #include "date.h"
                                                                              7155
7106 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              7156
7107 #include "traps.h"
                                                                              7157
7108 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              7158
7109 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              7159
7110
                                                                              7160
7111 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                              7161
7112 #define ID
                   (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                              7162
7113 #define VER
                                                                              7163
                 (0x0030/4) // Version
7114 #define TPR
                 (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
                                                                              7164
7115 #define EOI
                   (0x00B0/4) // EOI
                                                                              7165
7116 #define SVR
                 (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                              7166
7117 #define ENABLE
                        0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                              7167
7118 #define ESR
                    (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                              7168
7119 #define ICRLO (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                              7169
7120 #define INIT
                        0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                              7170
7121 #define STARTUP
                        0x00000600 // Startup IPI
                                                                             7171
7122 #define DELIVS
                        0x00001000 // Delivery status
                                                                              7172
7123 #define ASSERT
                        0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                              7173
7124 #define DEASSERT 0x00000000
                                                                              7174
7125 #define LEVEL
                        0x00008000 // Level triggered
                                                                              7175
7126 #define BCAST
                        0x00080000 // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                              7176
7127 #define BUSY
                        0x00001000
                                                                              7177
                        0x00000000
7128 #define FIXED
                                                                              7178
7129 #define ICRHI (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                              7179
                                                                              7180
7130 #define TIMER
                   (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
7131 #define X1
                        0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                              7181
7132 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                              7182
7133 #define PCINT
                   (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                              7183
7134 #define LINTO
                   (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                              7184
7135 #define LINT1
                   (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                              7185
7136 #define ERROR (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                              7186
7137 #define MASKED
                        0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                              7187
7138 #define TICR
                  (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                              7188
                   (0x0390/4) // Timer Current Count
7139 #define TCCR
                                                                             7189
7140 #define TDCR
                   (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                              7190
                                                                              7191
7141
7142 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                              7192
7143
                                                                              7193
7144 static void
                                                                             7194
7145 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                              7195
7146 {
                                                                              7196
7147 lapic[index] = value;
                                                                              7197
7148 lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                              7198
7149 }
                                                                              7199
```

Sheet 71 Sheet 71

```
7200 void
                                                                               7250 int
7201 lapicinit(void)
                                                                               7251 cpunum(void)
7202 {
                                                                               7252 {
7203 if(!lapic)
                                                                               7253 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
7204
        return;
                                                                               7254 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
7205
                                                                               7255 // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
7206 // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
                                                                               7256 // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
7207 lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
                                                                               7257 // often indirectly through acquire and release.
7208
                                                                               7258 if(readeflags()&FL IF){
7209 // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
                                                                               7259
                                                                                       static int n;
7210 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
                                                                               7260
                                                                                       if(n++==0)
7211 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping,
                                                                               7261
                                                                                         cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
7212 // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
                                                                               7262
                                                                                            builtin return address(0));
                                                                               7263 }
7213 lapicw(TDCR, X1);
7214 lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQO + IRQ_TIMER));
                                                                               7264
7215 lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
                                                                               7265 if(lapic)
7216
                                                                               7266
                                                                                      return lapic[ID]>>24;
7217 // Disable logical interrupt lines.
                                                                               7267 return 0;
7218 lapicw(LINTO, MASKED);
                                                                               7268 }
7219 lapicw(LINT1, MASKED);
                                                                               7269
7220
                                                                               7270 // Acknowledge interrupt.
7221 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
                                                                               7271 void
7222 // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
                                                                               7272 lapiceoi(void)
7223 if(((lapic[VER]>>16) & 0xFF) >= 4)
                                                                               7273 {
7224
       lapicw(PCINT, MASKED);
                                                                               7274 if(lapic)
7225
                                                                               7275
                                                                                       lapicw(EOI, 0);
7226 // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
                                                                               7276 }
7227 lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
                                                                               7277
7228
                                                                               7278 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
7229 // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
                                                                               7279 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
7230 lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                               7280 void
7231 lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                               7281 microdelay(int us)
7232
                                                                               7282 {
7233 // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
                                                                               7283
7234 lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                               7284
7235
                                                                               7285 #define CMOS PORT
7236 // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
                                                                               7286 #define CMOS RETURN 0x71
7237 lapicw(ICRHI, 0);
7238 lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                               7288 // Start additional processor running entry code at addr.
                                                                               7289 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
7239 while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
7240
                                                                               7290 void
                                                                               7291 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
7241
7242 // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
                                                                               7292 {
                                                                               7293 int i;
7243 lapicw(TPR, 0);
7244 }
                                                                               7294 ushort *wrv;
7245
                                                                               7295
                                                                               7296 // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
7246
                                                                               7297 // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
7247
7248
                                                                               7298 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
7249
                                                                               7299 outb(CMOS_PORT, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
```

```
7300 outb(CMOS_PORT+1, 0x0A);
                                                                              7350 static void fill_rtcdate(struct rtcdate *r)
7301 wrv = (ushort*)P2V((0x40<<4 | 0x67)); // Warm reset vector
                                                                              7351 {
                                                                              7352 r->second = cmos read(SECS);
7302 wrv[0] = 0;
7303 wrv[1] = addr >> 4;
                                                                              7353 r->minute = cmos read(MINS);
7304
                                                                              7354 r->hour = cmos read(HOURS);
7305 // "Universal startup algorithm."
                                                                              7355 r\rightarrow day = cmos read(DAY);
7306 // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
                                                                              7356 r->month = cmos read(MONTH);
7307 lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
                                                                              7357 r \rightarrow year = cmos read(YEAR);
7308 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
                                                                              7358 }
7309 microdelay(200);
                                                                              7359
7310 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                              7360 // gemu seems to use 24-hour GWT and the values are BCD encoded
7311 microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
                                                                              7361 void cmostime(struct rtcdate *r)
7312
                                                                              7362 {
7313 // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter code.
                                                                              7363 struct rtcdate t1, t2;
7314 // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
                                                                              7364 int sb. bcd;
7315 // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
                                                                              7365
7316 // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
                                                                              7366 sb = cmos read(CMOS STATB);
7317 // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
                                                                              7367
7318 for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
                                                                              7368 bcd = (sb \& (1 << 2)) == 0;
      lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
7319
                                                                              7369
7320
       lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
                                                                              7370 // make sure CMOS doesn't modify time while we read it
7321
        microdelay(200);
                                                                              7371 for (;;) {
7322 }
                                                                              7372
                                                                                       fill rtcdate(&t1);
7323 }
                                                                              7373
                                                                                       if (cmos_read(CMOS_STATA) & CMOS_UIP)
7324
                                                                              7374
                                                                                           continue;
7325 #define CMOS STATA 0x0a
                                                                              7375
                                                                                       fill rtcdate(&t2);
7326 #define CMOS_STATB 0x0b
                                                                              7376
                                                                                       if (memcmp(&t1, &t2, sizeof(t1)) == 0)
                                      // RTC update in progress
                                                                                        break;
7327 #define CMOS_UIP (1 << 7)
                                                                              7377
7328
                                                                              7378 }
7329 #define SECS
                   0x00
                                                                              7379
                                                                              7380 // convert
7330 #define MINS
                   0x02
7331 #define HOURS 0x04
                                                                              7381 if (bcd)
7332 #define DAY
                    0x07
                                                                              7382 #define CONV(x)
                                                                                                         (t1.x = ((t1.x >> 4) * 10) + (t1.x & 0xf))
7333 #define MONTH
                   0x08
                                                                              7383
                                                                                      CONV(second);
7334 #define YEAR
                   0x09
                                                                              7384
                                                                                      CONV(minute);
7335
                                                                              7385
                                                                                      CONV(hour );
7336 static uint cmos read(uint reg)
                                                                              7386
                                                                                      CONV(day);
7337 {
                                                                              7387
                                                                                      CONV(month);
7338 outb(CMOS_PORT, reg);
                                                                              7388
                                                                                      CONV(year );
7339 microdelay(200);
                                                                              7389 #undef
                                                                                            CONV
                                                                              7390 }
7340
7341 return inb(CMOS RETURN);
                                                                              7391
7342 }
                                                                              7392 *r = t1;
7343
                                                                              7393 r \rightarrow year += 2000;
7344
                                                                              7394 }
7345
                                                                              7395
7346
                                                                              7396
                                                                              7397
7347
7348
                                                                              7398
7349
                                                                              7399
```

Sheet 73 Sheet 73

```
7400 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                 7450 void
                                                                                 7451 ioapicinit(void)
7401 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
7402 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                 7452 {
7403
                                                                                 7453 int i, id, maxintr;
7404 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 7454
7405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 7455 if(!ismp)
7406 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 7456
                                                                                         return;
7407
                                                                                 7457
7408 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                 7458 ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
7409
                                                                                 7459
                                                                                       maxintr = (ioapicread(REG VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
7410 #define REG ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                 7460
                                                                                       id = ioapicread(REG ID) >> 24;
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                 7461
                                                                                      if(id != ioapicid)
7411 #define REG_VER
7412 #define REG TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                 7462
                                                                                         cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
7413
                                                                                 7463
7414 // The redirection table starts at REG_TABLE and uses
                                                                                 7464 // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
7415 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                 7465
                                                                                       // and not routed to any CPUs.
7416 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                 7466
                                                                                      for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++)
7417 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                 7467
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
7418 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                 7468
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
7419 #define INT DISABLED
                           0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                 7469 }
                                                                                 7470 }
7420 #define INT LEVEL
                           0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
7421 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                 7471
7422 #define INT LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                 7472 void
7423
                                                                                 7473 ioapicenable(int irg, int cpunum)
7424 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                 7474 {
                                                                                 7475 if(!ismp)
                                                                                 7476
7426 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                         return;
7427 struct ioapic {
                                                                                 7477
7428 uint reg;
                                                                                 7478 // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
7429 uint pad[3];
                                                                                 7479 // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
7430 uint data;
                                                                                 7480
                                                                                       // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
7431 };
                                                                                       ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*irg, T IRO0 + irg);
7432
                                                                                 7482
                                                                                       ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
7433 static uint
                                                                                 7483 }
7434 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                 7484
7435 {
                                                                                 7485
7436 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                 7486
7437 return ioapic->data;
                                                                                 7487
7438 }
                                                                                 7488
7439
                                                                                 7489
                                                                                 7490
7440 static void
7441 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                 7491
7442 {
                                                                                 7492
7443 ioapic->req = req;
                                                                                 7493
7444 ioapic->data = data;
                                                                                 7494
7445 }
                                                                                 7495
7446
                                                                                 7496
                                                                                 7497
7447
7448
                                                                                 7498
7449
                                                                                 7499
```

Sheet 74 Sheet 74

```
7500 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                             7550 // ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
                                                                                             (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
                                                                             7552 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
7502 #include "types.h"
7503 #include "x86.h"
                                                                             7553
7504 #include "traps.h"
                                                                             7554 // ICW4: 000nbmap
7505
                                                                             7555 // n: 1 = special fully nested mode
7506 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                             7556 //
                                                                                         b: 1 = buffered mode
7507 #define IO PIC1
                           0x20 // Master (IROs 0-7)
                                                                             7557 // m: 0 = \text{slave PIC}, 1 = \text{master PIC}
7508 #define IO_PIC2
                           0xA0 // Slave (IROs 8-15)
                                                                             7558 //
                                                                                       (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
7509
                                                                             7559 // can be hardwired).
                          2  // IRO at which slave connects to master
                                                                             7560 //
7510 #define IRO SLAVE
                                                                                         a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
7511
                                                                             7561 //
                                                                                         p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \mod 1 = intel x86 \mod e
7512 // Current IRQ mask.
                                                                              7562 outb(IO PIC1+1, 0x3);
7513 // Initial IRO mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                             7563
7514 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                             7564 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
7515
                                                                             7565 outb(IO PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                        // ICW1
7516 static void
                                                                             7566 outb(IO PIC2+1, T IRO0 + 8);
                                                                                                                   // ICW2
7517 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                             7567 outb(IO_PIC2+1, IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                                                                        // ICW3
7518 {
                                                                             7568 // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
7519 irgmask = mask;
                                                                             7569 // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
7520 outb(IO PIC1+1, mask);
                                                                             7570 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0x3);
7521 outb(IO PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                             7571
7522 }
                                                                             7572 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
7523
                                                                             7573 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
7524 void
                                                                             7574 // p: 0 = \text{no polling}, 1 = \text{polling mode}
                                                                             7575 // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
7525 picenable(int irg)
7526 {
                                                                             7576 outb(IO PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                 // clear specific mask
7527 picsetmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                             7577 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                   // read IRR by default
7528 }
                                                                             7578
                                                                             7579 outb(IO PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
7530 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                             7580 outb(IO PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
7531 void
                                                                             7581
7532 picinit(void)
                                                                             7582 if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
7533 {
                                                                             7583
                                                                                      picsetmask(irgmask);
7534 // mask all interrupts
                                                                             7584 }
7535 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
                                                                             7585
7536 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                             7586
7537
                                                                             7587
7538 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                             7588
7539
                                                                             7589
7540 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                             7590
7541 // g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                             7591
7542 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                             7592
7543 // i: 0 = no ICW4, 1 = ICW4 required
                                                                             7593
7544 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                             7594
7545
                                                                             7595
7546 // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                             7596
7547 outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                             7597
7548
                                                                              7598
7549
                                                                             7599
```

Sheet 75 Sheet 75

```
7600 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                               7650 static uchar normalmap[256] =
7601
                                                                               7651 {
7602 #define KBSTATP
                            0x64
                                   // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                               7652
                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                           0x1B, '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', // 0x00
7603 #define KBS DIB
                           0x01
                                  // kbd data in buffer
                                                                               7653
                                                                                           181, 191,
                                                                                                      ′0′,
                                                                                                            '-', '=', '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                            't', 'y', 'u', 'i', // 0x10
7604 #define KBDATAP
                           0x60
                                  // kbd data port(I)
                                                                               7654
                                                                                     ′q′,
                                                                                           'W',
                                                                                                'e',
                                                                                                      'r',
7605
                                                                               7655
                                                                                     'o',
                                                                                           'p',
                                                                                                ′[′,
                                                                                                      ′]′,
                                                                                                            '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                        'a',
                                                                                                                             's',
7606 #define NO
                           0
                                                                               7656
                                                                                     'd', 'f', 'g',
                                                                                                      'h',
                                                                                                            ′j′,
                                                                                                                  'k',
                                                                                                                       111.
                                                                                                                             ';', // 0x20
7607
                                                                               7657
                                                                                     '\'', '\', NO,
                                                                                                       '\\', 'z',
                                                                                                                  'x',
                                                                                                                       'C',
                                                                                                                             'v',
                                                                                                      ',', '.', '/', NO,
                                                                                                                             '*', // 0x30
                                                                                     'b', 'n', 'm',
7608 #define SHIFT
                            (1 << 0)
                                                                               7658
7609 #define CTL
                            (1 << 1)
                                                                               7659
                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                           '', NO,
                                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                                                             NO.
                                                                                                                              '7', // 0x40
7610 #define ALT
                            (1 << 2)
                                                                               7660
                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                          NO, NO,
                                                                                                      NO.
                                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                                  NO.
                                                                                                                       NO.
                                                                                     '8', '9', '-', '4', '5', '6',
                                                                                                                       '+', '1',
7611
                                                                               7661
                                                                                     '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO, NO, // 0x50
7612 #define CAPSLOCK
                            (1 << 3)
                                                                               7662
                                                                                     [0x9C] '\n',
7613 #define NUMLOCK
                            (1 << 4)
                                                                               7663
                                                                                                      // KP Enter
                                                                               7664 [0xB5] '/',
7614 #define SCROLLLOCK
                           (1 < < 5)
                                                                                                      // KP_Div
7615
                                                                               7665
                                                                                     [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                      [0xD0] KEY DN,
7616 #define E0ESC
                            (1 < < 6)
                                                                               7666
                                                                                     [0xC9] KEY PGUP, [0xD1] KEY PGDN,
7617
                                                                               7667
                                                                                     [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                      [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7618 // Special keycodes
                                                                               7668 [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                               7669 [0xD2] KEY INS, [0xD3] KEY DEL
7619 #define KEY HOME
                            0xE0
7620 #define KEY END
                            0xE1
                                                                               7670 };
7621 #define KEY UP
                           0xE2
                                                                               7671
7622 #define KEY DN
                           0xE3
                                                                               7672 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
7623 #define KEY_LF
                           0xE4
                                                                               7673 {
7624 #define KEY RT
                           0xE5
                                                                               7674 NO,
                                                                                          033, '!', '@', '#', '$', '%', '^', // 0x00
                                                                                                                       '\b', '\t',
7625 #define KEY PGUP
                           0xE6
                                                                               7675
                                                                                     '&'.
                                                                                          '*', '(',
                                                                                                      ′)′,
                                                                                                                 ' + ' .
                           0xE7
7626 #define KEY PGDN
                                                                               7676
                                                                                     'Q', 'W', 'E', 'R', 'T', 'Y', 'U', 'I', // 0x10
                                                                                           'P', '{',
                                                                                                      '}',
7627 #define KEY_INS
                           0xE8
                                                                               7677
                                                                                     ′0′,
                                                                                                            '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                        'A',
                                                                                                                             'S',
7628 #define KEY DEL
                           0xE9
                                                                               7678
                                                                                     'D',
                                                                                           'F', 'G',
                                                                                                      'H',
                                                                                                            ΊΙ',
                                                                                                                  'K',
                                                                                                                        'L',
                                                                                                                             ':', // 0x20
                                                                                     / 11 / ,
                                                                                          '~', NO,
                                                                                                      1 | 1 ,
7629
                                                                               7679
                                                                                                            ′Ζ′,
                                                                                                                  ′Χ′,
                                                                                                                       'C',
                                                                                                                             '*', // 0x30
7630 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                               7680
                                                                                     'B', 'N', 'M',
                                                                                                            '>',
                                                                                                                  1?1,
                                                                                                      ′<′,
                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                           '', NO,
7631 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                               7681
                                                                                    NO,
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                             NO,
                                                                               7682
                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                              '7', // 0x40
7632
                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                NO,
                                                                                                                        NO,
7633 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                               7683
                                                                                     181,
                                                                                          '9', '-', '4', '5', '6', '+',
                                                                                                                             111,
                                                                                    '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO,
7634 {
                                                                               7684
                                                                                                                             NO, // 0x50
7635 [0x1D] CTL.
                                                                               7685
                                                                                     [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                      // KP_Enter
7636
      [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                               7686
                                                                                     [0xB5]'/'
                                                                                                      // KP_Div
7637
      [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                               7687
                                                                                     [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                      [0xD0] KEY DN,
7638 [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                               7688
7639
      [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                               7689
                                                                                     [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                      [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7640
      [0xB8] ALT
                                                                               7690
                                                                                     [0x97] KEY HOME,
                                                                                                      [0xCF] KEY END,
7641 };
                                                                                     [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                               7691
                                                                                                      [0xD3] KEY_DEL
7642
                                                                               7692 };
7643 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                               7693
7644 {
                                                                               7694
7645 [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                               7695
7646
      [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                               7696
7647 [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                               7697
7648 };
                                                                               7698
7649
                                                                               7699
```

Sheet 76 Sheet 76

```
7700 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                                7750 #include "types.h"
7701 {
                                                                                7751 #include "x86.h"
7702 NO.
               NO,
                                 NO,
                                                                    NO,
                                                                               7752 #include "defs.h"
                                         NO,
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
7703 NO.
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 NO,
                                          NO,
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
                                                                    NO,
                                                                               7753 #include "kbd.h"
7704 C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'), C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('U'),
                                                                               7754
7705 C('O'), C('P'), NO,
                                NO,
                                          '\r',
                                                  NO,
                                                           C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                7755 int
7706 C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                7756 kbdgetc(void)
7707
      NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                C('\setminus '), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                7757 {
7708 C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  C('/'), NO,
                                                                               7758 static uint shift;
                                                                   NO,
7709 [0x9C] '\r',
                        // KP_Enter
                                                                                7759 static uchar *charcode[4] = {
                       // KP_Div
7710 [0xB5] C('/'),
                                                                                7760
                                                                                        normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
7711
                        [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                               7761 };
      [0xC8] KEY_UP,
7712
      [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                               7762
                                                                                     uint st, data, c;
                                                                               7763
7713
      [0xCB] KEY LF,
                        [0xCD] KEY RT,
7714
                                                                               7764 st = inb(KBSTATP);
      [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
7715
      [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                        [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                               7765
                                                                                      if((st & KBS DIB) == 0)
7716 };
                                                                               7766
                                                                                        return -1;
7717
                                                                               7767
                                                                                      data = inb(KBDATAP);
7718
                                                                               7768
7719
                                                                               7769 if(data == 0xE0){
7720
                                                                               7770
                                                                                        shift |= E0ESC;
7721
                                                                               7771
                                                                                        return 0;
7722
                                                                               7772
                                                                                      } else if(data & 0x80){
7723
                                                                               7773
                                                                                       // Key released
7724
                                                                               7774
                                                                                        data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
7725
                                                                               7775
                                                                                        shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
7726
                                                                               7776
                                                                                        return 0;
7727
                                                                               7777
                                                                                      } else if(shift & EOESC){
7728
                                                                               7778
                                                                                        // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
7729
                                                                               7779
                                                                                        data = 0x80;
7730
                                                                               7780
                                                                                        shift &= ~EOESC;
                                                                               7781
7731
7732
                                                                               7782
7733
                                                                               7783
                                                                                      shift |= shiftcode[data];
7734
                                                                                      shift ^= togglecode[data];
7735
                                                                                     c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
7736
                                                                               7786 if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
7737
                                                                               7787
                                                                                        if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
7738
                                                                               7788
                                                                                         c += 'A' - 'a';
7739
                                                                               7789
                                                                                        else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
7740
                                                                               7790
                                                                                          c += 'a' - 'A';
7741
                                                                               7791 }
                                                                               7792 return c;
7742
7743
                                                                               7793 }
7744
                                                                               7794
7745
                                                                               7795 void
7746
                                                                               7796 kbdintr(void)
7747
                                                                               7797 {
7748
                                                                                7798 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
7749
                                                                               7799 }
```

```
7800 // Console input and output.
7801 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
7802 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
7803
7804 #include "types.h"
7805 #include "defs.h"
7806 #include "param.h"
7807 #include "traps.h"
7808 #include "spinlock.h"
7809 #include "fs.h"
7810 #include "file.h"
7811 #include "memlayout.h"
7812 #include "mmu.h"
7813 #include "proc.h"
7814 #include "x86.h"
7815
7816 static void consputc(int);
7817
7818 static int panicked = 0;
7819
7820 static struct {
7821 struct spinlock lock;
7822 int locking;
7823 } cons;
7824
7825 static void
7826 printint(int xx, int base, int sign)
7827 {
7828 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
7829 char buf[16];
7830 int i;
7831 uint x;
7832
7833 if(sign && (sign = xx < 0))
7834
      x = -xxi
7835 else
7836
      x = xx;
7837
7838 i = 0;
7839 do{
       buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
7840
7841 \}while((x /= base) != 0);
7842
7843 if(sign)
7844
       buf[i++] = '-';
7845
7846 while(--i >= 0)
7847
        consputc(buf[i]);
7848 }
7849
```

```
7850 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
7851 void
7852 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
7853 {
7854 int i, c, locking;
7855 uint *arqp;
7856 char *s;
7857
7858 locking = cons.locking;
7859 if(locking)
7860
       acquire(&cons.lock);
7861
7862 if (fmt == 0)
7863
       panic("null fmt");
7864
7865 argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
7866 for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
7867
      if(c != '%'){
7868
          consputc(c);
7869
          continue;
7870
7871
        c = fmt[++i] & Oxff;
7872
        if(c == 0)
7873
        break;
7874
        switch(c){
7875
        case 'd':
7876
          printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
7877
         break;
7878
        case 'x':
7879
        case 'p':
7880
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
7881
          break;
7882
        case 's':
7883
         if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
7884
            s = "(null)";
7885
          for(; *s; s++)
7886
            consputc(*s);
7887
          break;
7888
        case '%':
7889
          consputc('%');
7890
          break;
7891
        default:
7892
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
7893
          consputc('%');
7894
          consputc(c);
7895
          break;
7896
7897 }
7898
7899
```

```
7900 if(locking)
7901
        release(&cons.lock);
7902 }
7903
7904 void
7905 panic(char *s)
7906 {
7907 int i;
7908 uint pcs[10];
7909
7910 cli();
7911 cons.locking = 0;
7912 cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
7913 cprintf(s);
7914 cprintf("\n");
7915 getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
7916 for(i=0; i<10; i++)
7917
        cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
7918 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
7919 for(;;)
7920
      ;
7921 }
7922
7923
7924
7925
7926
7927
7928
7929
7930
7931
7932
7933
7934
7935
7936
7937
7938
7939
7940
7941
7942
7943
7944
7945
7946
7947
7948
7949
```

```
7950 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
7951 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
7952 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)P2V(0xb8000); // CGA memory
7953
7954 static void
7955 cgaputc(int c)
7956 {
7957 int pos;
7958
7959 // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
7960 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7961 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
7962 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7963 pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
7964
7965 if(c == ' \ n')
      pos += 80 - pos%80;
7966
7967 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
7968
      if(pos > 0) --pos;
7969 } else
7970
       crt[pos++] = (c&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
7971
7972 if((pos/80) >= 24) \{ // Scroll up.
7973
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
7974
       pos -= 80;
7975
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
7976 }
7977
7978 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7979 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
7980 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7981 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
7982 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
7983 }
7984
7985 void
7986 consputc(int c)
7987 {
7988 if(panicked){
7989 cli();
7990 for(;;)
7991
7992 }
7993
7994 if(c == BACKSPACE){
7995 uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
7996 } else
7997 uartputc(c);
7998 cgaputc(c);
7999 }
```

```
8000 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                 8050 int
                                                                                 8051 consoleread(struct inode *ip. char *dst. int n)
8001 struct {
8002 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 8052 {
8003 char buf[INPUT BUF];
                                                                                 8053 uint target;
                                                                                 8054 int c;
8004 uint r; // Read index
8005 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                 8055
8006 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                 8056 iunlock(ip);
8007 } input;
                                                                                 8057 target = n;
8008
                                                                                 8058 acquire(&input.lock);
8009 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                 8059 \text{ while}(n > 0)
                                                                                         while(input.r == input.w){
                                                                                 8060
8011 void
                                                                                 8061
                                                                                           if(proc->killed){
8012 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                 8062
                                                                                             release(&input.lock);
8013 {
                                                                                 8063
                                                                                             ilock(ip);
8014 int c;
                                                                                 8064
                                                                                             return -1;
8015
                                                                                 8065
8016 acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                 8066
                                                                                            sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
8017
       while((c = getc()) >= 0)
                                                                                 8067
        switch(c){
8018
                                                                                 8068
                                                                                          c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
8019
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                 8069
                                                                                         if(c == C('D')) \{ // EOF
                                                                                 8070
                                                                                           if(n < target){
8020
          procdump();
8021
          break;
                                                                                 8071
                                                                                             // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
8022
         case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                 8072
                                                                                             // caller gets a 0-byte result.
8023
          while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                 8073
                                                                                             input.r--;
8024
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
                                                                                 8074
8025
            input.e--;
                                                                                 8075
                                                                                           break;
8026
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                 8076
8027
                                                                                 8077
                                                                                          *dst++ = c;
8028
                                                                                 8078
           break;
                                                                                          --n;
         case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                          if(c == ' \n')
8029
                                                                                 8079
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                 8080
8030
                                                                                           break;
                                                                                 8081
8031
            input.e--;
8032
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                 8082 release(&input.lock);
8033
                                                                                 8083 ilock(ip);
8034
           break;
                                                                                 8084
8035
         default:
                                                                                 8085 return target - n;
8036
          if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT BUF){</pre>
                                                                                 8086 }
8037
            c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                 8087
8038
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                 8088
8039
                                                                                 8089
            consputc(c);
8040
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT BUF){
                                                                                 8090
8041
              input.w = input.e;
                                                                                 8091
8042
              wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                 8092
8043
                                                                                 8093
8044
                                                                                 8094
8045
                                                                                 8095
           break;
8046
                                                                                 8096
8047
                                                                                 8097
8048
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                 8098
8049 }
                                                                                 8099
```

Sheet 80 Sheet 80

```
8100 int
8101 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
8102 {
8103 int i;
8104
8105 iunlock(ip);
8106 acquire(&cons.lock);
8107 for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
8108 consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
8109 release(&cons.lock);
8110 ilock(ip);
8111
8112 return n;
8113 }
8114
8115 void
8116 consoleinit(void)
8117 {
8118 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
8119 initlock(&input.lock, "input");
8120
8121 devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
8122 devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
8123 cons.locking = 1;
8124
8125 picenable(IRQ_KBD);
8126
      ioapicenable(IRO KBD, 0);
8127 }
8128
8129
8130
8131
8132
8133
8134
8135
8136
8137
8138
8139
8140
8141
8142
8143
8144
8145
8146
8147
8148
8149
```

```
8150 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
8151 // Only used on uniprocessors;
8152 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
8153
8154 #include "types.h"
8155 #include "defs.h"
8156 #include "traps.h"
8157 #include "x86.h"
8158
8159 #define IO TIMER1
                            0x040
                                           // 8253 Timer #1
8160
8161 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
8162 // (TIMER FREO/freg) is the appropriate count
8163 // to generate a frequency of freg Hz.
8164
8165 #define TIMER FREO
                            1193182
8166 #define TIMER DIV(x) ((TIMER FREO+(x)/2)/(x))
8167
8168 #define TIMER_MODE
                            (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
8169 #define TIMER SELO
                            0x00 // select counter 0
8170 #define TIMER RATEGEN 0x04 // mode 2, rate generator
8171 #define TIMER 16BIT
                            0x30 // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
8172
8173 void
8174 timerinit(void)
8175 {
8176 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
8177 outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
8178 outb(IO TIMER1, TIMER DIV(100) % 256);
8179 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
8180 picenable(IRO TIMER);
8181 }
8182
8183
8184
8185
8186
8187
8188
8189
8190
8191
8192
8193
8194
8195
8196
8197
8198
8199
```

Sheet 81 Sheet 81

```
8200 // Intel 8250 serial port (UART).
                                                                              8250 void
                                                                             8251 uartputc(int c)
8201
                                                                             8252 {
8202 #include "types.h"
8203 #include "defs.h"
                                                                             8253 int i;
8204 #include "param.h"
                                                                             8254
8205 #include "traps.h"
                                                                             8255 if(!uart)
8206 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                             8256 return;
8207 #include "fs.h"
                                                                             8257 for(i = 0; i < 128 && !(inb(COM1+5) & 0x20); i++)
8208 #include "file.h"
                                                                             8258 microdelay(10);
8209 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                             8259 outb(COM1+0, c);
8210 #include "proc.h"
                                                                             8260 }
8211 #include "x86.h"
                                                                             8261
                                                                             8262 static int
8212
8213 #define COM1 0x3f8
                                                                             8263 uartgetc(void)
                                                                             8264 {
8215 static int uart; // is there a uart?
                                                                             8265 if(!uart)
8216
                                                                             8266
                                                                                    return -1;
8217 void
                                                                             8267 if(!(inb(COM1+5) & 0x01))
8218 uartinit(void)
                                                                             8268 return -1;
8219 {
                                                                             8269 return inb(COM1+0);
8220 char *p;
                                                                             8270 }
                                                                             8271
8221
8222 // Turn off the FIFO
                                                                             8272 void
8223 outb(COM1+2, 0);
                                                                             8273 uartintr(void)
                                                                             8274 {
                                                                             8275 consoleintr(uartgetc);
8225 // 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity off.
8226 outb(COM1+3, 0x80); // Unlock divisor
                                                                             8276 }
                                                                             8277
8227 outb(COM1+0, 115200/9600);
8228 outb(COM1+1, 0);
                                                                             8278
8229 outb(COM1+3, 0x03); // Lock divisor, 8 data bits.
                                                                             8279
                                                                             8280
8230 outb(COM1+4, 0);
8231 outb(COM1+1, 0x01); // Enable receive interrupts.
                                                                             8281
8232
                                                                             8282
8233 // If status is OxFF, no serial port.
                                                                             8283
8234 if(inb(COM1+5) == 0xFF)
                                                                             8284
8235
      return;
                                                                             8285
8236 uart = 1;
                                                                             8286
8237
                                                                             8287
8238 // Acknowledge pre-existing interrupt conditions;
                                                                             8288
8239 // enable interrupts.
                                                                             8289
8240 inb(COM1+2);
                                                                             8290
8241 inb(COM1+0);
                                                                             8291
8242 picenable(IRQ_COM1);
                                                                             8292
8243 ioapicenable(IRO COM1, 0);
                                                                             8293
8244
                                                                             8294
8245 // Announce that we're here.
                                                                             8295
                                                                             8296
8246 for(p="xv6...\n"; *p; p++)
8247
        uartputc(*p);
                                                                             8297
8248 }
                                                                              8298
8249
                                                                             8299
```

```
8300 # Initial process execs /init.
                                                                                 8350 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                8351 #include "traps.h"
8301
8302 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                8352
8303 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                8353 #define SYSCALL(name) \
                                                                                8354 .globl name; \
8304
8305
                                                                                8355 name: \
8306 # exec(init, argv)
                                                                                8356
                                                                                         movl $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
8307 .qlobl start
                                                                                8357
                                                                                         int $T_SYSCALL; \
8308 start:
                                                                                8358
                                                                                        ret
8309 pushl $argv
                                                                                8359
                                                                                8360 SYSCALL(fork)
8310 pushl $init
8311 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
                                                                                8361 SYSCALL(exit)
8312 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
                                                                                8362 SYSCALL(wait)
8313 int $T SYSCALL
                                                                                8363 SYSCALL(pipe)
8314
                                                                                8364 SYSCALL(read)
8315 # for(;;) exit();
                                                                                8365 SYSCALL(write)
8316 exit:
                                                                                8366 SYSCALL(close)
8317 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
                                                                                8367 SYSCALL(kill)
8318 int $T_SYSCALL
                                                                                8368 SYSCALL(exec)
8319 imp exit
                                                                                8369 SYSCALL(open)
8320
                                                                                8370 SYSCALL(mknod)
8321 # char init[] = "/init\0";
                                                                                8371 SYSCALL(unlink)
8322 init:
                                                                                8372 SYSCALL(fstat)
8323 .string "/init\0"
                                                                                 8373 SYSCALL(link)
                                                                                8374 SYSCALL(mkdir)
8325 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
                                                                                8375 SYSCALL(chdir)
8326 .p2align 2
                                                                                8376 SYSCALL(dup)
8327 argv:
                                                                                8377 SYSCALL(getpid)
8328 .long init
                                                                                8378 SYSCALL(sbrk)
8329 .long 0
                                                                                8379 SYSCALL(sleep)
8330
                                                                                8380 SYSCALL(uptime)
8331
                                                                                8381
8332
                                                                                8382
8333
                                                                                8383
8334
                                                                                8384
8335
                                                                                8385
8336
                                                                                8386
8337
                                                                                8387
8338
                                                                                8388
8339
                                                                                8389
8340
                                                                                8390
8341
                                                                                8391
8342
                                                                                8392
8343
                                                                                8393
8344
                                                                                8394
8345
                                                                                8395
8346
                                                                                8396
8347
                                                                                8397
8348
                                                                                8398
8349
                                                                                8399
```

```
8400 // init: The initial user-level program
8401
8402 #include "types.h"
8403 #include "stat.h"
8404 #include "user.h"
8405 #include "fcntl.h"
8406
8407 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
8408
8409 int
8410 main(void)
8411 {
8412 int pid, wpid;
8413
8414 if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){
8415
      mknod("console", 1, 1);
8416
        open("console", O RDWR);
8417 }
8418 dup(0); // stdout
8419 dup(0); // stderr
8420
8421 for(;;){
8422
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
8423
        pid = fork(0);
8424
       if(pid < 0)
8425
         printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
8426
          exit();
8427
8428
       if(pid == 0){
8429
         exec("sh", argv);
8430
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
8431
          exit();
8432
8433
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
8434
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
8435 }
8436 }
8437
8438
8439
8440
8441
8442
8443
8444
8445
8446
8447
8448
8449
```

```
8450 // Shell.
8451
8452 #include "types.h"
8453 #include "user.h"
8454 #include "fcntl.h"
8456 // Parsed command representation
8457 #define EXEC 1
8458 #define REDIR 2
8459 #define PIPE 3
8460 #define LIST 4
8461 #define BACK 5
8462
8463 #define MAXARGS 10
8464
8465 struct cmd {
8466 int type;
8467 };
8468
8469 struct execond {
8470 int type;
8471 char *argv[MAXARGS];
8472 char *earqv[MAXARGS];
8473 };
8474
8475 struct redircmd {
8476 int type;
8477 struct cmd *cmd;
8478 char *file;
8479 char *efile;
8480 int mode;
8481 int fd;
8482 };
8483
8484 struct pipecmd {
8485 int type;
8486 struct cmd *left;
8487 struct cmd *right;
8488 };
8489
8490 struct listcmd {
8491 int type;
8492 struct cmd *left;
8493 struct cmd *right;
8494 };
8495
8496 struct backcmd {
8497 int type;
8498 struct cmd *cmd;
8499 };
```

```
8500 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                               8550 case PIPE:
8501 void panic(char*);
                                                                               8551
                                                                                       pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
                                                                                      if(pipe(p) < 0)
8502 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                               8552
                                                                               8553
8503
                                                                                       panic("pipe");
8504 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                       if(fork1() == 0){
                                                                               8554
8505 void
                                                                               8555
                                                                                         close(1);
8506 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                               8556
                                                                                         dup(p[1]);
8507 {
                                                                               8557
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
8508 int p[2];
                                                                               8558
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
8509 struct backemd *bemd;
                                                                               8559
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->left);
8510 struct execomd *ecmd;
                                                                               8560
8511 struct listcmd *lcmd;
                                                                               8561
                                                                                       if(fork1() == 0){
                                                                               8562
8512 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                         close(0);
8513 struct redircmd *rcmd;
                                                                               8563
                                                                                         dup(p[0]);
8514
                                                                               8564
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
8515 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                               8565
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
       exit();
8516
                                                                               8566
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->right);
8517
                                                                               8567
8518 switch(cmd->type){
                                                                               8568
                                                                                       close(p[0]);
8519 default:
                                                                               8569
                                                                                       close(p[1]);
                                                                               8570
8520
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                       wait();
8521
                                                                               8571
                                                                                       wait();
8522 case EXEC:
                                                                               8572
                                                                                       break;
8523
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                               8573
8524
       if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                               8574 case BACK:
8525
         exit();
                                                                               8575
                                                                                      bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8526
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                               8576
                                                                                      if(fork1() == 0)
8527
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                               8577
                                                                                        runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
8528
                                                                               8578
        break;
                                                                                      break;
8529
                                                                               8579 }
8530 case REDIR:
                                                                               8580 exit();
                                                                               8581 }
8531
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8532
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                               8582
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
8533
                                                                               8583 int
8534
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                               8584 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
8535
          exit();
                                                                               8585 {
                                                                               8586 printf(2, "$ ");
8536
8537
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                               8587 memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
8538
        break;
                                                                               8588 gets(buf, nbuf);
8539
                                                                               8589 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
8540 case LIST:
                                                                               8590 return -1;
8541
       lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                               8591 return 0;
8542
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                               8592 }
8543
         runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                               8593
8544
        wait();
                                                                               8594
8545
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                               8595
8546
        break;
                                                                               8596
8547
                                                                               8597
8548
                                                                               8598
8549
                                                                               8599
```

```
8600 int
                                                                              8650 // Constructors
8601 main(void)
                                                                              8651
8602 {
                                                                              8652 struct cmd*
8603 static char buf[100];
                                                                             8653 execcmd(void)
8604 int fd;
                                                                              8654 {
8605
                                                                              8655 struct execomd *cmd;
8606 // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                             8656
8607 while((fd = open("console", O RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                              8657 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8608 if(fd >= 3){
                                                                              8658 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8609
       close(fd);
                                                                              8659 cmd->type = EXEC;
8610
          break;
                                                                              8660 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8611
                                                                             8661 }
8612 }
                                                                              8662
8613
                                                                              8663 struct cmd*
                                                                              8664 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
8614 // Read and run input commands.
8615 while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
      if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
8616
                                                                              8666 struct redircmd *cmd;
8617
         // Clumsy but will have to do for now.
                                                                              8667
8618
         // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                             8668 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                              8669 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8619
         buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
8620
         if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
                                                                              8670 cmd->type = REDIR;
                                                                             8671 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
8621
         printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
8622
         continue;
                                                                              8672 cmd->file = file;
8623
                                                                              8673 cmd->efile = efile;
8624
       if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                              8674 cmd->mode = mode;
                                                                              8675 \text{ cmd->fd = fd;}
8625
        runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
8626
        wait();
                                                                              8676 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8627 }
                                                                              8677 }
                                                                              8678
8628 exit();
8629 }
                                                                              8679 struct cmd*
8630
                                                                              8680 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8631 void
                                                                              8681 {
8632 panic(char *s)
                                                                              8682 struct pipecmd *cmd;
8633 {
                                                                              8683
8634 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                              8684 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8635 exit();
                                                                              8685 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8636 }
                                                                             8686 cmd->type = PIPE;
8637
                                                                             8687 cmd->left = left;
8638 int
                                                                              8688 cmd->right = right;
8639 fork1(void)
                                                                              8689 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8640 {
                                                                              8690 }
8641 int pid;
                                                                              8691
8642
                                                                              8692
8643 pid = fork(0);
                                                                              8693
8644 if(pid == -1)
                                                                              8694
8645 panic("fork");
                                                                              8695
8646 return pid;
                                                                              8696
8647 }
                                                                              8697
8648
                                                                              8698
8649
                                                                              8699
```

Sheet 86 Sheet 86

```
8700 struct cmd*
8701 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8702 {
8703 struct listcmd *cmd;
8704
8705 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8706 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8707 cmd->type = LIST;
8708 cmd->left = left;
8709 cmd->right = right;
8710 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8711 }
8712
8713 struct cmd*
8714 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
8715 {
8716 struct backcmd *cmd;
8717
8718 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8719 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8720 cmd->type = BACK;
8721 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
8722 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8723 }
8724
8725
8726
8727
8728
8729
8730
8731
8732
8733
8734
8735
8736
8737
8738
8739
8740
8741
8742
8743
8744
8745
8746
8747
8748
8749
```

```
8750 // Parsing
8751
8752 char whitespace[] = " \t\n\v";
8753 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
8754
8755 int
8756 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
8757 {
8758 char *s;
8759 int ret;
8760
8761 s = *ps;
8762 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
8763 s++;
8764 if(a)
8765
      *a = s;
8766 \text{ ret.} = *s;
8767 switch(*s){
8768 case 0:
8769
      break;
8770 case '|':
8771 case '(':
8772 case ')':
8773 case ';':
8774 case '&':
8775 case '<':
8776
      S++;
8777 break;
8778 case '>':
8779 s++;
8780 if(*s == '>'){
8781
       ret = '+';
8782
          s++;
8783
8784
        break;
8785 default:
8786
      ret = 'a';
8787
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
8788
8789
        break;
8790 }
8791 if(eq)
8792
        *eq = s;
8793
8794 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8795 s++;
8796 *ps = s;
8797 return ret;
8798 }
8799
```

```
8800 int
8801 peek(char **ps. char *es. char *toks)
8802 {
8803 char *s;
8804
8805 s = *ps;
8806 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8807 s++;
8808 *ps = s;
8809 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
8810 }
8811
8812 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
8813 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
8814 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
8815 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
8816
8817 struct cmd*
8818 parsecmd(char *s)
8819 {
8820 char *es;
8821 struct cmd *cmd;
8822
8823 es = s + strlen(s);
8824 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
8825 peek(&s, es, "");
8826 if(s != es){
8827 printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
8828
      panic("syntax");
8829 }
8830 nulterminate(cmd);
8831 return cmd;
8832 }
8833
8834 struct cmd*
8835 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
8836 {
8837 struct cmd *cmd;
8838
8839 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
8840 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
8841
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8842
       cmd = backcmd(cmd);
8843 }
8844 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
8845
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8846
       cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
8847 }
8848 return cmd;
8849 }
```

```
8850 struct cmd*
8851 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
8852 {
8853 struct cmd *cmd;
8854
8855 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
8856 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
8857 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8858
     cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
8859 }
8860 return cmd;
8861 }
8862
8863 struct cmd*
8864 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
8865 {
8866 int tok;
8867 char *q, *eq;
8868
8869 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
8870
      tok = qettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8871
       if(gettoken(ps, es, &g, &eg) != 'a')
8872
        panic("missing file for redirection");
8873
        switch(tok){
8874
        case '<':
8875
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
8876
         break;
8877
        case '>':
8878
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8879
          break;
8880
        case '+': // >>
8881
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8882
          break;
8883
8884
8885
     return cmd;
8886 }
8887
8888
8889
8890
8891
8892
8893
8894
8895
8896
8897
8898
8899
```

```
8900 struct cmd*
8901 parseblock(char **ps. char *es)
8902 {
8903 struct cmd *cmd;
8904
8905 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8906
      panic("parseblock");
8907 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8908 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8909 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8910 panic("syntax - missing)");
8911 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8912 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8913 return cmd;
8914 }
8915
8916 struct cmd*
8917 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8918 {
8919 char *q, *eq;
8920 int tok, argc;
8921 struct execcmd *cmd;
8922 struct cmd *ret;
8923
8924 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8925
      return parseblock(ps, es);
8926
8927 ret = execcmd();
8928 cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8929
8930 argc = 0;
8931 ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8932 while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8933
       if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8934
         break;
8935
       if(tok != 'a')
8936
        panic("syntax");
8937
        cmd->arqv[arqc] = q;
8938
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8939
        arqc++;
8940
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8941
          panic("too many args");
8942
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8943 }
8944 cmd \rightarrow argv[argc] = 0;
8945 cmd \rightarrow earqv[arqc] = 0;
8946 return ret;
8947 }
8948
8949
```

```
8950 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8951 struct cmd*
8952 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8953 {
8954 int i;
8955 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8956 struct execomd *ecmd;
8957 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8958 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
8959 struct redircmd *rcmd;
8960
8961 if(cmd == 0)
8962 return 0;
8963
8964 switch(cmd->type){
8965 case EXEC:
8966 ecmd = (struct execond*)cmd;
8967
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8968
        *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8969
       break;
8970
8971 case REDIR:
8972
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8973
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8974
        *rcmd->efile = 0;
8975
        break;
8976
8977 case PIPE:
8978
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8979
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8980
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8981
        break;
8982
8983
      case LIST:
       lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8984
8985
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8986
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8987
        break;
8988
8989 case BACK:
8990
       bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8991
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8992
        break;
8993 }
8994 return cmd;
8995 }
8996
8997
8998
8999
```

```
9000 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                      # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long jmp
9001 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               9051 # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment descriptors are set up with no
9002 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                     # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
9003
                                                                               9053 limp
                                                                                             $(SEG KCODE<<3), $start32
9004 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                               9054
9005 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                               9055 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
9006 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                               9056 start 32:
9007 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                               9057
                                                                                      # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
9008
                                                                               9058
                                                                                     movw
                                                                                              $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                     # Our data segment selector
9009 .code16
                                  # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                               9059
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %ds
                                                                                                                     # -> DS: Data Segment
9010 .globl start
                                                                               9060
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %es
                                                                                                                     # -> ES: Extra Segment
9011 start:
                                                                               9061
                                                                                              %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                     # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                      movw
9012 cli
                                  # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                               9062
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              $0, %ax
                                                                                                                     # Zero segments not ready for use
9013
                                                                               9063
                                                                                              %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                     # -> FS
                                                                                     movw
9014 # Zero data segment registers DS, ES, and SS.
                                                                               9064
                                                                                              %ax, %qs
                                                                                                                     # -> GS
                                                                                      movw
9015 xorw
              %ax,%ax
                                  # Set %ax to zero
                                                                               9065
9016 movw
              %ax.%ds
                                  # -> Data Segment
                                                                               9066
                                                                                      # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
9017 movw
              %ax,%es
                                  # -> Extra Segment
                                                                               9067
                                                                                     movl
                                                                                              $start, %esp
9018 movw
              %ax,%ss
                                  # -> Stack Segment
                                                                               9068 call
                                                                                             bootmain
                                                                               9069
9019
9020 # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
                                                                               9070 # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
9021 # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                               9071
                                                                                     # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
9022 seta20.1:
                                                                               9072 movw
                                                                                              $0x8a00. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
9023 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                               9073 movw
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
9024 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                               9074
                                                                                     outw
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
9025 jnz
              seta20.1
                                                                               9075
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              $0x8ae0. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
9026
                                                                               9076
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
                                                                                     outw
              $0xd1,%al
9027 movb
                                      # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                               9077 spin:
              %al,$0x64
9028 outb
                                                                               9078 jmp
                                                                                              spin
9029
                                                                               9079
9030 seta20.2:
                                                                               9080 # Bootstrap GDT
9031 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                               9081 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                             # force 4 byte alignment
9032 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                               9082 gdt:
9033 jnz
              seta20.2
                                                                               9083 SEG NULLASM
                                                                                                                             # null seq
9034
                                                                               9084 SEG ASM(STA X STA R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # code seq
9035 movb
             $0xdf,%al
                                      # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                               9085 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # data seq
9036 outb
              %al,$0x60
                                                                               9086
9037
                                                                               9087 qdtdesc:
9038 # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                               9088
                                                                                      .word
                                                                                              (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                             # sizeof(qdt) - 1
9039 # virtual addresses map directly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                               9089
                                                                                                                             # address qdt
                                                                                      .long
9040 # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                               9090
9041 lqdt
              adtdesc
                                                                               9091
9042 movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                               9092
9043 orl
              $CRO PE, %eax
                                                                               9093
9044 movl
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                               9094
                                                                               9095
9045
9046
                                                                               9096
                                                                               9097
9047
9048
                                                                               9098
9049
                                                                               9099
```

Sheet 90 Sheet 90

```
9100 // Boot loader.
                                                                               9150 void
                                                                               9151 waitdisk(void)
9101 //
9102 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S. which calls bootmain().
                                                                              9152 {
9103 // bootasm. S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                               9153 // Wait for disk ready.
9104 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                               9154 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
9105 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                               9155
9106
                                                                               9156 }
9107 #include "types.h"
                                                                               9157
                                                                               9158 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
9108 #include "elf.h"
9109 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               9159 void
9110 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               9160 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
9111
                                                                               9161 {
9112 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                               9162 // Issue command.
                                                                               9163 waitdisk();
9113
9114 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                              9164 outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
9115
                                                                              9165 outb(0x1F3, offset);
9116 void
                                                                              9166 outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
9117 bootmain(void)
                                                                              9167 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16);
9118 {
                                                                              9168 outb(0x1F6, (offset >> 24) | 0xE0);
9119 struct elfhdr *elf;
                                                                              9169 outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
9120 struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                              9170
9121 void (*entry)(void);
                                                                              9171 // Read data.
9122 uchar* pa;
                                                                              9172 waitdisk();
9123
                                                                               9173 insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
9124 elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                               9174 }
9125
                                                                               9175
9126 // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                              9176 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into physical address 'pa'.
9127 readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
                                                                              9177 // Might copy more than asked.
9128
                                                                               9178 void
9129 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                               9179 readseg(uchar* pa, uint count, uint offset)
9130 if(elf->magic != ELF MAGIC)
                                                                              9180 {
9131
       return; // let bootasm.S handle error
                                                                               9181 uchar* epa;
9132
                                                                              9182
9133 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                              9183 epa = pa + count;
9134 ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                              9184
9135 eph = ph + elf->phnum;
                                                                               9185 // Round down to sector boundary.
                                                                              9186 pa -= offset % SECTSIZE;
9136 for(; ph < eph; ph++){
9137
        pa = (uchar*)ph->paddr;
                                                                              9187
9138
        readseg(pa, ph->filesz, ph->off);
                                                                               9188 // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
9139
                                                                              9189 offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
       if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
          stosb(pa + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
9140
                                                                              9190
9141 }
                                                                              9191 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
9142
                                                                              9192 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
9143 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                              9193 // we load in increasing order.
                                                                               9194 for(; pa < epa; pa += SECTSIZE, offset++)
9144 // Does not return!
9145 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                               9195
                                                                                     readsect(pa, offset);
9146 entry();
                                                                              9196 }
                                                                               9197
9147 }
9148
                                                                               9198
9149
                                                                               9199
```

Sheet 91 Sheet 91